



**Marine Stewardship Council
Assessment**

***Tymlat-Karaginsky Bay
Salmon Fisheries***



Public Certification Report

April 9, 2019

MRAG Americas, Inc.

8950 Martin Luther King Jr St North, Suite 202, St Petersburg, FL 33702, USA

Raymond Beamesderfer
Dr. Dmitry Lajus

CLIENT DETAILS:

Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd.

30 Naberezhnaya str., v. Tymlat, Karaginskiy District,
Kamchatsky Krai, 688710, Russian Federation

MSC reference standards:

MSC Fisheries Certification Requirements (FCR) and Guidance Version 2.0

Document Control Record

Document Draft	Submitted By	Date	Reviewed By	Date
Client Draft Report	RB, DL	20 Nov 2018	ASP	25 Nov 2018
Peer Review Draft Report	RB, DL following CAP	1 Dec 20 18	ASP	3 Dec 2018
Public Comment Draft Report	RB, DL following peer reviews	13 Jan 2019	ASP	16 Jan 2018
Final Report and Determination	RB, DL, following public review	27 Feb 2019	ASP	1 March 2019
Public Certification Report	RB, DL	29 March 2019	ASP	3 April, 2019

CONTENTS

1	Executive Summary	7
2	Authorship and Peer Reviewers	10
2.1	Assessment Team	10
2.2	Peer Reviewers	10
3	Description of the Fishery	11
3.1	Unit(s) of Assessment (UoA) and Scope of Certification Sought	11
3.1.1	UoA and Proposed Unit of Certification (UoC)	11
3.1.2	Final UoC(s)	12
3.1.3	Scope of Assessment in Relation to Enhanced Fisheries	12
3.1.4	Scope of Assessment in Relation to Introduced Species Based Fisheries (ISBF)	12
3.2	Overview of the Fishery	13
3.2.1	Historical Development of the Fishery	13
3.2.2	Fishing Methods	15
3.2.3	Organization & User Rights	16
3.2.4	Seasons	20
3.2.5	Harvest	21
	Commercial Fishery	21
	Sport Fishery	26
	Indigenous Fishery	26
	Marine Drift Net Fishery	29
	Illegal, Unregulated & Unreported Harvest	29
3.3	Principle One: Target Species Background	33
3.3.1	Pink Salmon	33
	Distribution	33
	Life History	33
	Stock Structure	33
	Status	34
	Management	37
3.3.2	Chum Salmon	38
	Distribution	38
	Life History	38
	Stock Structure	38
	Status	39
	Management	41
3.3.3	Management	43
	Assessment Methods	43
	Reference Points	44

Management Strategy	45
2017 Fishing Season	46
3.3.4 Enhancement	46
3.4 Principle Two: Ecosystem Background	47
3.4.1 Primary Species	47
Sockeye Salmon	47
Distribution	47
Life History	47
Stock Structure	47
Status	48
Coho Salmon	49
Distribution	49
Life History	49
Stock Structure	50
Status	50
Chinook Salmon	51
Distribution	51
Life History	51
Stock Structure	51
Status	51
3.4.2 Secondary Species	52
Char	53
3.4.3 ETP Species	55
Status	55
Management	56
3.4.4 Habitats	57
Condition	57
Environmental Protection	57
3.4.5 Ecosystem Structure and Function	58
3.5 Principle Three: Management System Background	61
3.5.1 Legal & Customary Framework	61
3.5.2 Management Structure - Consultation, Roles & Responsibilities	62
Federal Fishery Agency	63
Northeastern Territorial Administration of FAR	64
Federal Fishery Research Institutes	64
Northeastern Rybvod (SevvostRybvod)	65
Federal Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology of the Russian Federation encompassing the Federal Service for Supervision in the Sphere of Ecology & Natural Resources Use (Rosprirodnadzor)	65

Federal Agency for Veterinary and Phytosanitary Supervision (Rosselkhoznadzor)	65
Public Council for FAR	65
Far East Scientific Commercial Fisheries Council (FESFC)	66
Ministry of Fisheries of Kamchatka Kray	66
Commission on the Regulation of Harvesting Anadromous Fishes	66
3.5.3 Fishery Objectives & Measures	68
Management Objectives	68
Fishery Measures	69
Preseason Forecasts	70
In-season Process	71
3.5.4 Enforcement	72
3.5.5 Research plan	73
3.5.6 International Management	74
4 Evaluation Procedure	75
4.1 Harmonized Fishery Assessment	75
4.2 Previous assessments	3
4.3 Assessment Methodologies	3
4.4 Evaluation Processes and Techniques	3
4.1.1 Site Visits	3
4.1.2 Consultations	3
4.1.3 Evaluation Techniques	3
5 Traceability	5
5.1 Eligibility Date	5
5.2 Traceability within the Fishery	5
5.3 Eligibility to Enter Further Chains of Custody	7
5.4 Eligibility of Inseparable or Practicably Inseparable (IPI) stock(s) to Enter Further Chains of Custody	7
6 Evaluation Results	8
6.1 Principle Level Scores	8
6.2 Summary of PI Level Scores	8
6.3 Summary of Conditions	9
6.4 Determination, Formal Conclusion and Agreement	9
6.5 Changes in the fishery prior to and since Pre-Assessment	9
7 References	10
Appendix 1 – Performance Indicator Scoring and Rationales	16
Appendix 2 – Conditions and Client Action Plan	72
Condition 1	72
Condition 2	73

Condition 3	74
Condition 4	75
Condition 5	76
KamchatNiro Letter of Intent	77
Appendix 3 – Peer Review Reports	78
Peer Reviewer 1	78
Peer Reviewer 2	87
Appendix 4 – Stakeholder Submissions	102
Appendix 5 – Surveillance Frequency	104
Appendix 6 – Objections Process	105

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An assessment team of Ray Beamesderfer and Dmitry Lajus conducted the assessment using CR v2.0 (1 October 2014), with modifications to the default assessment tree for salmon fisheries as defined by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC). The units of assessment and certification included Pink Salmon and Chum Salmon harvested in Karaginsky Bay and adjacent rivers.

A site visit was conducted on 1-6 April 2018. The site visit for the Karaginsky fishery was combined with the site visit for the Vityaz-Avto West Kamchatka fishery surveillance. The team held meetings for both fisheries, including meetings at the Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd., and government offices in Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, Russian Federation. The team met with the clients, with the client's consultant, federal and state salmon scientific and management agencies, and key stakeholders. The team also reviewed extensive written documentation provided by the client and the fishery management system.

Pink and Chum Salmon are at historically high levels of production throughout Kamchatka including Karaginsky Bay. High productivity results from near-pristine habitat conditions in salmon production areas, favorable climate conditions in freshwater and the ocean, curtailment of drift gill netting in the Russian Economic Exclusion Zone and effective management to protect spawning escapements. Changes in the commercial fishery management system in the 2000s have largely eliminated industrial scale illegal commercial fishing. Long-term lease agreements for fishing sites have provided strong incentives for fishing companies to protect spawning escapements and participate in stock assessment and enforcement programs. Transportation difficulties due to the remote location of the fishery preclude significant levels of other types of illegal or unregulated harvest in this area.

The fishery is effectively regulated with a well-developed harvest reporting and management system. Catches, run composition and spawning escapement are assessed in-season and used as a basis for regulating effort and harvest according to abundance. Annual spawning escapements have long been monitored throughout the fishery area using aerial surveys. These stock assessments have demonstrated that current fisheries consistently produce significant spawning escapements. Continuing high annual harvests demonstrate the efficacy of the current system. The use of terminal fisheries and scheduled weekly "passing days" when the fishery is closed is central to the effectiveness of the harvest control rules. This system ensures significant escapement even in the absence of intensive in-season stock assessment and management such as is typically practiced in North American commercial salmon fisheries. The scale of the stock assessments is generally appropriate to the extensive management practice of the fishery.

While historical monitoring and sustainable harvest outcomes has demonstrated that current fishery strategies are effective, stock assessments have suffered reductions in recent years due government funding cutbacks. In particular, spawning surveys are much reduced. Historical information is sufficient to support the sustainability of the fishery under conditions of continuing high salmon productivity and consistent levels of fishing effort. However, the recent lack of information will risk future sustainability in the event of changes from the current equilibrium, necessitating several conditions on this assessment.

All principle scores exceeded 80 but five performance indicators scored between 60 and 80. As a result, five conditions were identified. On the basis of this assessment of the fisheries, the Assessment Team recommends that the fisheries be certified. Following this recommendation of the assessment team,

review by stakeholders and peer-reviewers, and the completion of the objection period with no objections lodged, a decision is hereby made by MRAG Americas to certify this fishery.

Principle Level Scores

Principle	Salmon Species	
	Pink	Chum
Principle 1 – Target Species	84.6	84.6
Principle 2 – Ecosystem	87.3	
Principle 3 – Management System	81.7	

Summary of PI Level Scores

Prin- ciple	Wt (L1)	Component	Wt (L2)	PI No.	Performance Indicator (PI)	Wt (L3)	Weight in Principle	Score	
								Pink	Chum
One	1	Outcome	0.333	1.1.1	Stock status	0.5	0.167	70	70
				1.1.2	Stock rebuilding	0.5	0.167	85	85
		Management	0.333	1.2.1	Harvest strategy	0.25	0.083	80	80
				1.2.2	Harvest control rules & tools	0.25	0.083	80	80
				1.2.3	Information & monitoring	0.25	0.083	75	75
				1.2.4	Assessment of stock status	0.25	0.083	70	70
		Enhancement	0.333	1.3.1	Enhancement outcome	0.333	0.111	100	100
				1.3.2	Enhancement management	0.333	0.111	100	100
				1.3.3	Enhancement information	0.333	0.111	100	100
Two	1	Primary Species	0.2	2.1.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	100	
				2.1.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.1.3	Information	0.333	0.067	95	
		Secondary Species	0.2	2.2.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	100	
				2.2.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.2.3	Information	0.333	0.067	85	
		ETP species	0.2	2.3.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.3.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.3.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
		Habitats	0.2	2.4.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	95	
				2.4.2	Management	0.333	0.067	95	
				2.4.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
		Ecosystem	0.2	2.5.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	90	
				2.5.2	Management	0.333	0.067	90	
				2.5.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
Three	1	Governance and policy	0.5	3.1.1	Legal & customary framework	0.3	0.150	95	
				3.1.2	Consultation, roles &	0.3	0.150	85	
				3.1.3	Long term objectives	0.3	0.150	80	
		Fishery specific management system	0.5	3.2.1	Fishery specific objectives	0.25	0.125	80	
				3.2.2	Decision making processes	0.25	0.125	75	
				3.2.3	Compliance & enforcement	0.25	0.125	75	
				3.2.4	Management performance	0.25	0.125	80	

Summary of Conditions

Condition number	Performance Indicator	Condition	Timeline for compliance
1	1.1.1	Demonstrate that Pink and Chum Salmon in the stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production consistent with escapements at or fluctuating around its TRP.	4 th Annual Surveillance
2	1.2.3	Regularly monitor spawning escapement of Pink and Chum in area rivers at a level of accuracy and coverage sufficient to ensure effective harvest controls.	3 rd Annual Surveillance
3	1.2.4	Estimate stock status of Pink and Chum Salmon in area rivers relative to reference points, clearly define stocks and populations of all species, and demonstrate that survey indicator streams are representative of other populations within the management unit.	3 rd Annual Surveillance
4	3.2.2	Demonstrate that information on fishery performance and management action is available on request, and explanations are provided for any actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.	3 rd Annual Surveillance
5	3.2.3	Demonstrate that a monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.	3 rd Annual Surveillance

2 AUTHORSHIP AND PEER REVIEWERS

The assessment team consisted of the following individuals, who collectively have knowledge of the stock status and assessment, ecosystem impacts, and management systems applicable to this fishery:

2.1 Assessment Team

Mr. Ray Beamesderfer (Team Leader), M.Sc., Senior Fish Scientist, Fish Science Solutions, USA. Mr. Beamesderfer holds a bachelor's degree in Wildlife and Fisheries Biology from the University of California, Davis, and a Master's in Fishery Resources from the University of Idaho. As a consultant, Ray has completed a wide variety of projects in fishery management, biological assessment, and conservation/recovery planning. He is the author of numerous reports, biological assessments, management plans, and scientific articles on fish population dynamics, fish conservation, fishery, and hatchery management, sampling, and species interactions. Ray has served on MRAG and other fishery assessment teams for salmon fisheries in Alaska, Japan and Russia and brings perspective and harmonization between salmon fishery assessments in the Pacific.

Dr. Dmitry Lajus, Associate Professor in the Department of Ichthyology and Hydrobiology of St Petersburg State University. Dr. Lajus holds a BS and MS from St. Petersburg University, and a PhD from the Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences. His research interests include population biology of marine fish and invertebrates, population phenogenetics, stress assessment, history of fisheries, historical ecology, and population dynamics. Dr. Lajus has authored numerous scientific articles, book chapters, and scientific reports, and conducted certification pre-assessments and assessments for a number of fisheries in Russia.

2.2 Peer Reviewers

The following peer reviewers were appointed following an opportunity for public comment. The peer reviewers are considered the peers of the experts comprising the assessment team and have expertise in one or more of the following: the fishery under assessment, stock assessment issues, relevant ecosystem interactions, and fishery management.

Mr. Al Cass has almost 50 years of experience in fisheries stock assessment in British Columbia, Canada. Key stocks include Pacific groundfish species, BC salmon and recently as a member of a Pacific herring technical working group to advise on technical issues related to a management strategy evaluation of BC herring fisheries. Nearly 35 years of experience was with Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). In addition to extensive fisheries stock assessment experience, Mr. Cass was head of the regional DFO peer-review science advisory process (2002-2009) in support of fisheries management in Canada (Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat (CSAS)). During 2009-2011 he also participated as the science lead and member of the DFO Pacific Cohen Commission of Inquiry into the decline of Fraser Sockeye to: 1) coordinate Science sector staff contributions to the Inquiry; 2) participate in Team activities in an advisory capacity on Science and Department activities related to the Inquiry. Mr. Cass retired from DFO in 2011 and has participated in fisheries science and management issues as a private fisheries consultant since then including as a team member of the MSC assessment of BC salmon fisheries (certified in 2016). He has also contracted with the Fisheries Sustainability Partnership Foundation (BC salmon) and Global Trust (Alaska salmon).

Dr. Milo Adkison is a Professor of Fisheries in the School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences at the University of Alaska, Fairbanks, where he's been since 1997. He's published extensively in quantitative

aspects of fisheries science, applying quantitative methods to biology and stock assessment, focusing on Pacific salmon. He’s served on a variety of scientific review panels, including 3 years on the Scientific and Statistical Committee of the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. He teaches courses in stock assessment salmon management, modeling, and Bayesian decision analysis. He’s served as a peer reviewer on MSC assessments of fisheries on Alaska salmon (2006, 2013), Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Pacific cod (2009), Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea flatfish (2009), and Hokkaido Chum salmon (2013).

3 DESCRIPTION OF THE FISHERY

3.1 Unit(s) of Assessment (UoA) and Scope of Certification Sought

3.1.1 UoA and Proposed Unit of Certification (UoC)

The assessment team determined that the fishery is within scope as required by the MSC.

Table 1. The UoAs and UoCs consist of:

Species	Pink Salmon <i>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha</i> Chum Salmon <i>Oncorhynchus keta</i>
Geographical range of fishing operations	Karaginsky Bay and rivers Tymlat, Kichiga, Ossora, Virovayam, Belaya, Paklavayam, Karaga, Dranka and Vytvirovayam
Method of capture	Coastal trapnets and beach seines
Stock	Populations of Pink and Chum salmon spawning along the coast of Karaginsky Bay on Eastern Kamchatka and adjacent rivers whose populations can be intercepted by the fishery
Management	Federal Agency for Fisheries, FAR Regional divisions of Federal Agency for Fisheries, SVTU. Local (Kamchatka) Research Institute for Fisheries and Oceanography, KamchatNIRO. Regional (Russian Far East) Research Institute for Fisheries and Oceanography, TINRO-Center. All-Russia Research Institute for Fisheries and Oceanography, VNIRO.
Client group	The client for this assessment is: Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. [ООО “Тымлатский рыбокомбинат”] 30 Naberezhnaya str., v. Tymlat, Karaginskiy District, Kamchatsky Krai, 688710, Russian Federation Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, Kamchatsky region, Russian Federation Contact person: Artur Kuzmich mail: hudik51@mail.ru

3.1.2 Final UoC(s)¹

The final UoC is the same as the proposed UoC given in the previous section.

Recommended Catch and Catch Data

	Year	Amount of Salmon (metric tonnes)	
		Pink	Chum
Recommended Catch	NA ^a	NA ^a	NA ^a
UoA share of Recommended Catch	NA ^a	NA ^a	NA ^a
UoC share of Recommended Catch	NA ^a	NA ^a	NA ^a
Total green weight catch by UoC	2018	13,475	842
	2017	36,299	1,743
	2016	10,491	1,227

^a Not applicable: Fishery managed based on realized annual escapements rather than a prescribed total allowable catch.

3.1.3 Scope of Assessment in Relation to Enhanced Fisheries

The fishery targets naturally reproducing salmon stocks returning to rivers within the certification unit. There are no hatcheries located within the proposed certification unit. Therefore, this is not considered an enhanced fishery.

3.1.4 Scope of Assessment in Relation to Introduced Species Based Fisheries (ISBF)

The fishery does not include introduced species.

¹ Provisional until certification

3.2 Overview of the Fishery

The fishery occurs in the northeastern part of Kamchatka Peninsula in Karaginsky Bay on the Bering Sea. The region is remote without road connection to city of Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, the administrative centre of Kamchatka Kray, and largely undeveloped. Watersheds are in excellent condition and salmon habitat diverse and highly productive. The human populations are concentrated in small remote communities such as Ossora and Tymlat located along the coast. Local populations have been declining in the post-Soviet period due to limited economic opportunity in the region. Fishing companies bring in workers from other parts of Russia to support their operations during the fishing season. The rivers in this area are all considered remote as they are not accessible by main roads.

Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. operates in Karaginsky Bay. The company processes their catch at their own factory. Production goes to the Russian market and also is sold abroad to Japan, China and Korea.

3.2.1 Historical Development of the Fishery

Fishing is and has long been the primary occupation of people of Kamchatka including indigenous peoples. Industrial salmon fisheries have operated in Kamchatka since the beginning of 20th century. The fishing industry expanded during the Soviet period, although catches began to decrease in the 1950s due to Japanese driftnet fishing and unfavorable ocean conditions for salmon production.

A series of events fundamentally changed the fishery situation by the early 1990s. The collapse of the Soviet Union led to economic crisis. At the same time, salmon returns increased considerably following improvements in ocean conditions for salmon throughout the North Pacific during the 1980s and an international ban in 1993 on unregulated high seas drift net fishing outside of the Russian Exclusive Economic Zone. Fishing parcels and fishing rights were also redistributed during the economic crisis. Until Perestroika, fishing was conducted by very few governmental enterprises. After 1990, commercial fishery access was leased to small private companies. Eventually, number of owners and companies reduced, and redistribution of fishing parcels took place in 2008. Before this time salmon fisheries were under TAC regulation, but after that they are regulated with recommended catch which made the management more time efficient.

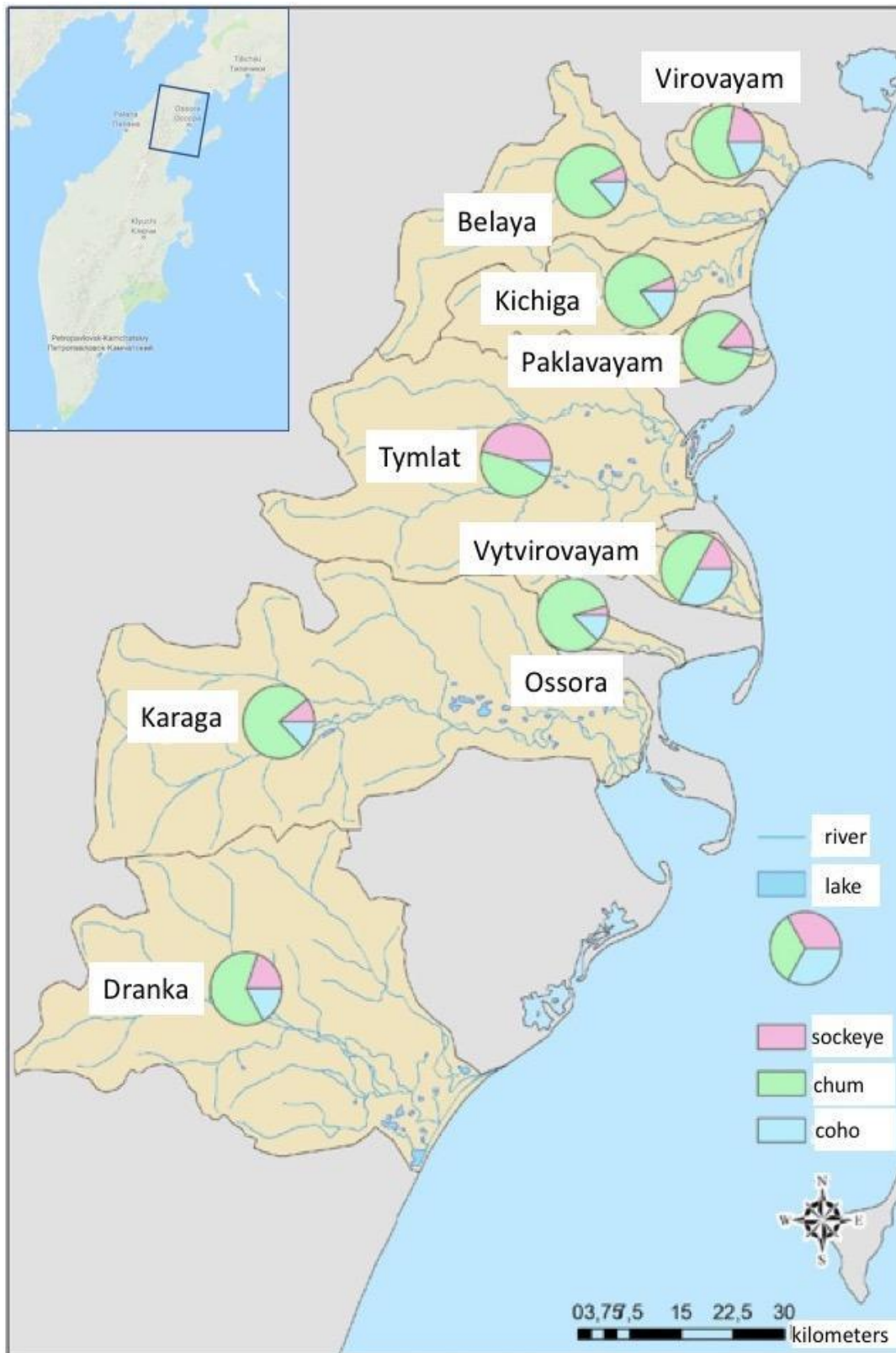


Figure 1. Eastern Kamchatka region of the fishery assessment area. Pie charts represent the relative composition of chum salmon, Sockeye salmon, Coho salmon in the rivers (separate from Pink Salmon which comprise the large majority of salmon production in all area rivers). Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

3.2.2 Fishing Methods

The fishery is prosecuted with coastal trap nets in nearshore marine waters. Beach seines are used in area rivers. Coastal trap nets (Figure 11) typically consist of a mesh lead set perpendicular to shore to guide fish into one or more mesh wing-style traps where narrowing mesh fykes make it difficult for fish to exit. The mesh lead or “fence” is usually 1100 -1300 m in length and 11-15 m deep at low tide. The mesh size of the central net and the traps is being chosen to prevent fish from being gilled in the net cells. Traps are constructed of net mesh on a steel frame, typically have a wall height of 9 m and do not reach bottom. Coastal trap nets are effective because tidal amplitude is relatively small and coastal areas are wide and gradually-sloped. This type of fishing is passive and catch per unit effort is related to the fish abundance. Coastal trap nets are operated from small boats. Catch is typically taken from traps and dip netted into the boats for transport a short distance to shore or the fish processing plant where they are off-loaded by crane or hand at the beach.

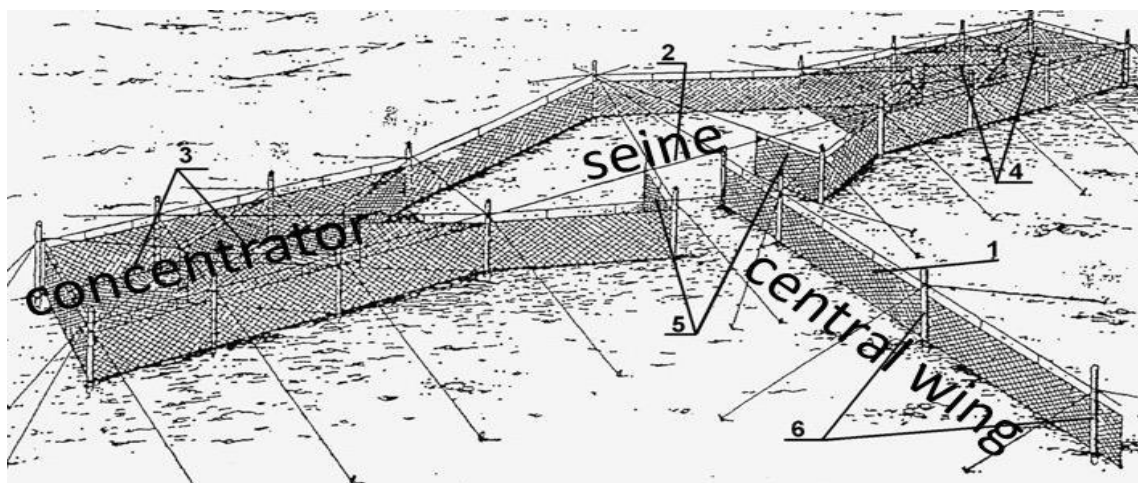


Figure 2. General view of a coastal trapnet as used by Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. Source: <http://textarchive.ru/c-1661274-pall.html>.

Beach seines are long nets used to encircle and crowd fish toward shore where they can be captured. These seines are typically 200 m in length. Seines are fished in the shallow waters of the lower river where the current is relatively slow and the river is shallow. Seines are set from small skiffs and hauled from shore with vehicles and by hand.

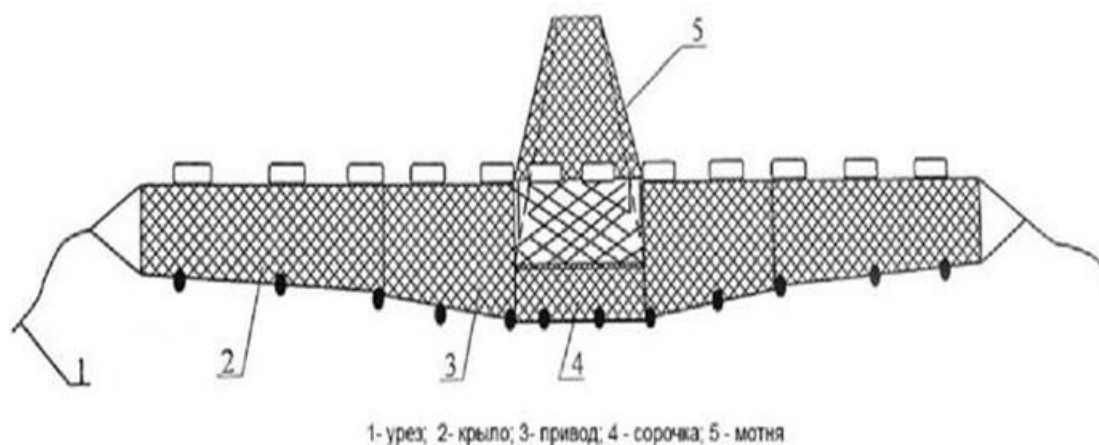


Figure 3. Beach seine 1 – ground warp, 2 - leader, 3 - shoulder, 4 – “shirt”, 5 – seine sack.

3.2.3 Organization & User Rights

Administratively, the fishing areas are parts of Kamchatka Kray of Far East Federal Region of the Russian Federation. For management purposes, the Kamchatka peninsula coastal zone is subdivided into several subzones (Figure 4). The fishery is covered by the Karaginsky Administrative District and belongs to the Karaginsky Fishery Subzone (which also includes the Olyutorsky Administrative District).

Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. has 46 (43 marine and 3 river) fishing parcels in the Karaginsky District. Each sea fishing parcel is 300 m wide (measured from the base point) and 2 km in length (set perpendicular to shore). In river fishing parcels vary in size and may include one or both shores. The parcel permit is leased to fishing companies under a twenty-year lease starting in 2008-2011 depending on the parcel. Fishermen are hired by contract – they receive a salary and then receive extra pay based on their catch. In addition to employing the local inhabitants in fish processing factories, the companies also pay considerable attention to investing in community development projects of the settlements where they are based.

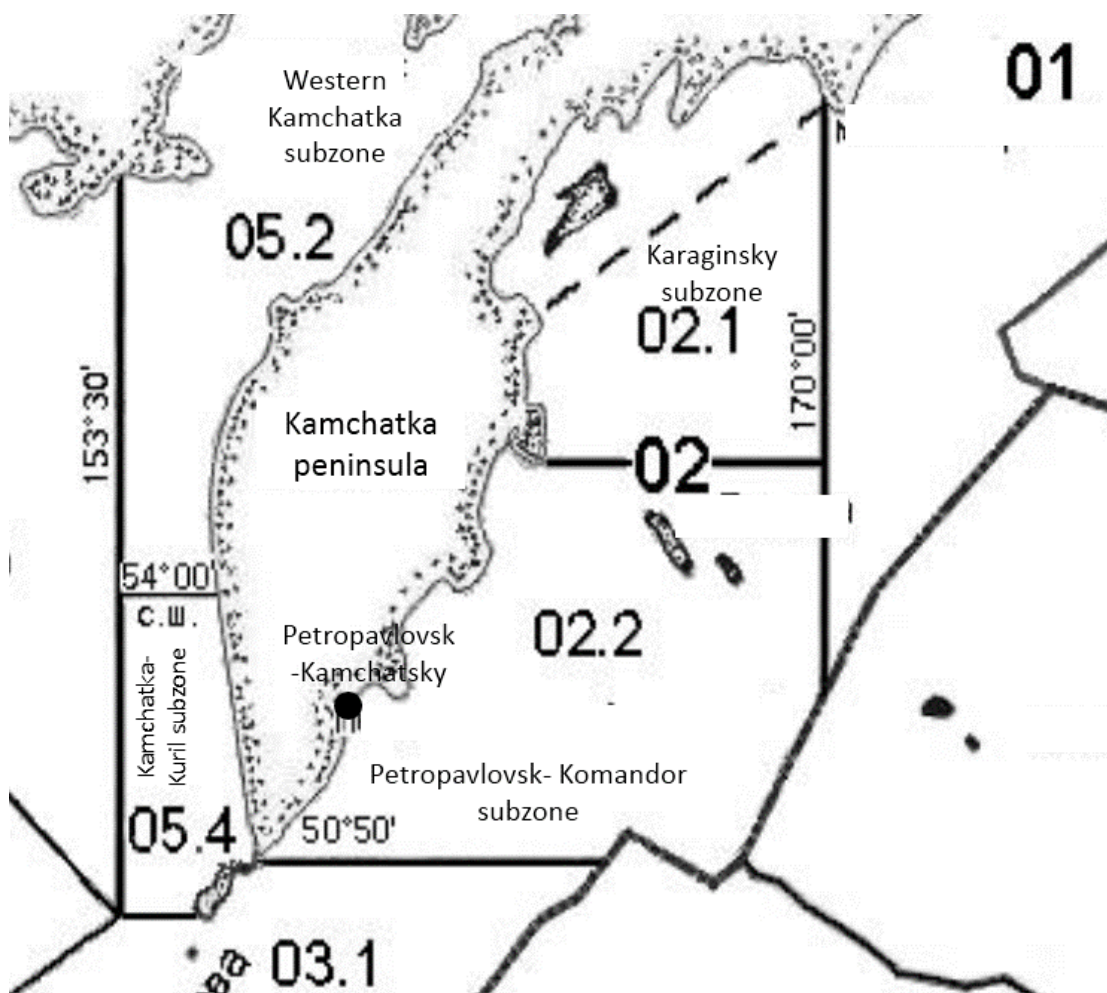


Figure 4. Administrative units for Kamchatka peninsula fishery management.

Table 2. Fishing parcels leased by Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd.

Fishing parcel	Gear	Parcel type	Location
№ 290	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59°06'10"N 164°15'32"E, south-west from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 303	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 58°51'57"N 163°46'19"E, south from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 386	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°05'10"N 163°13'15"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 387	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°03'33"N 163° 13'54"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 390	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59°02'12"N 163° 13'08"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 392	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59°04'10"N 163° 14'34"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 393	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base point: 59°05'46"N 163° 14'57"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 398	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Ossora bay, base: 59°13'23"N 163° 04'11"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 402	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Ossora bay, base: 59°17'09"N 163° 20'14"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 403	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Ossora bay, base: 59°15'53"N 163° 19'49"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 404	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Ossora bay, base: 59°15'05"N 163° 18'32"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 408	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59° 14'30"N 163° 18'28"E, 150 m from from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 412	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59°21'60"N 163°20'32"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 414	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°24'09"N 163°19'55"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 416	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°26'01"N .163° 17'52"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 417	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°26'52"N .163° 16'35"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 419	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°29'03"N 163° 12'30"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 420	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Tymlat bay, base: 59°31'39"N 163° 13'24"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 421	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Tymlat bay, base: 59°32'17"N 163° 15'07"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 426	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Tymlat bay, Tymlat lagoon, base point: 59°32'58"N 163° 12'58"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 428	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Tymlat bay, base point: 59°34'55"N 163° 20'35"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 429	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°39'10"N 163°25'10"E, to the south from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 430	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°40'55"N 163°23'49"E, to the north from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 431	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°41'58"N 163°23'21"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 432	trap	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°43'36"N 163°22'15"E, 150 m from base point

	net		perpendicular to shore.
№ 433	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°44'41"N 163°22'25"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 434	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°45'45"N 163°22'37"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 439	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°51'28"N 163°28'23"E, north from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 440	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°52'21"N 163°29'29"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 925	beach seine	river	Tymlat river, length - 500 m, 1000-1500 m upstream from the river mouth, both shores
№ 928	beach seine	river	Kichiga river, length - 5500 m, 1000-6500 m upstream from the river mouth, right shore
№ 929	beach seine	river	Belaya river, length - 2000 m, 1200-3200 m upstream from the river mouth, both shores
№ 360	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 58°46'56"N 162°39'21"E, north-east from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 362	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 58°48'22"N 162°43'22"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 371	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base point: 58°57'51"N 163°02'59"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 380	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°08'19"N 163°03'03"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 382	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°07'32"N 163°04'28"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 399	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Ossora, base: 59°14'45"N 163°04'28"E, 100 m to the northwest and 200 m to southwest from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 410	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Litke passage, base: 59°16'52"N 163°20'46"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 413	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°23'04"N 163°20'17"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 435	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°46'48"N 163°23'07"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 436	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°47'48"N 163°23'52"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 437	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°48'47"N 163°24'46"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 438	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, Karaga bay, base: 59°49'42"N 163°25'50"E, 150 m south from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 441	trap net	sea	Karaginsky bay, base: 59°53'21"N 163°32'36"E, to the north from base point perpendicular to shore.
№ 442	trap net	sea	Kichiginsky bay, base: 59°53'45"N 163°34'58"E, 150 m from base point perpendicular to shore

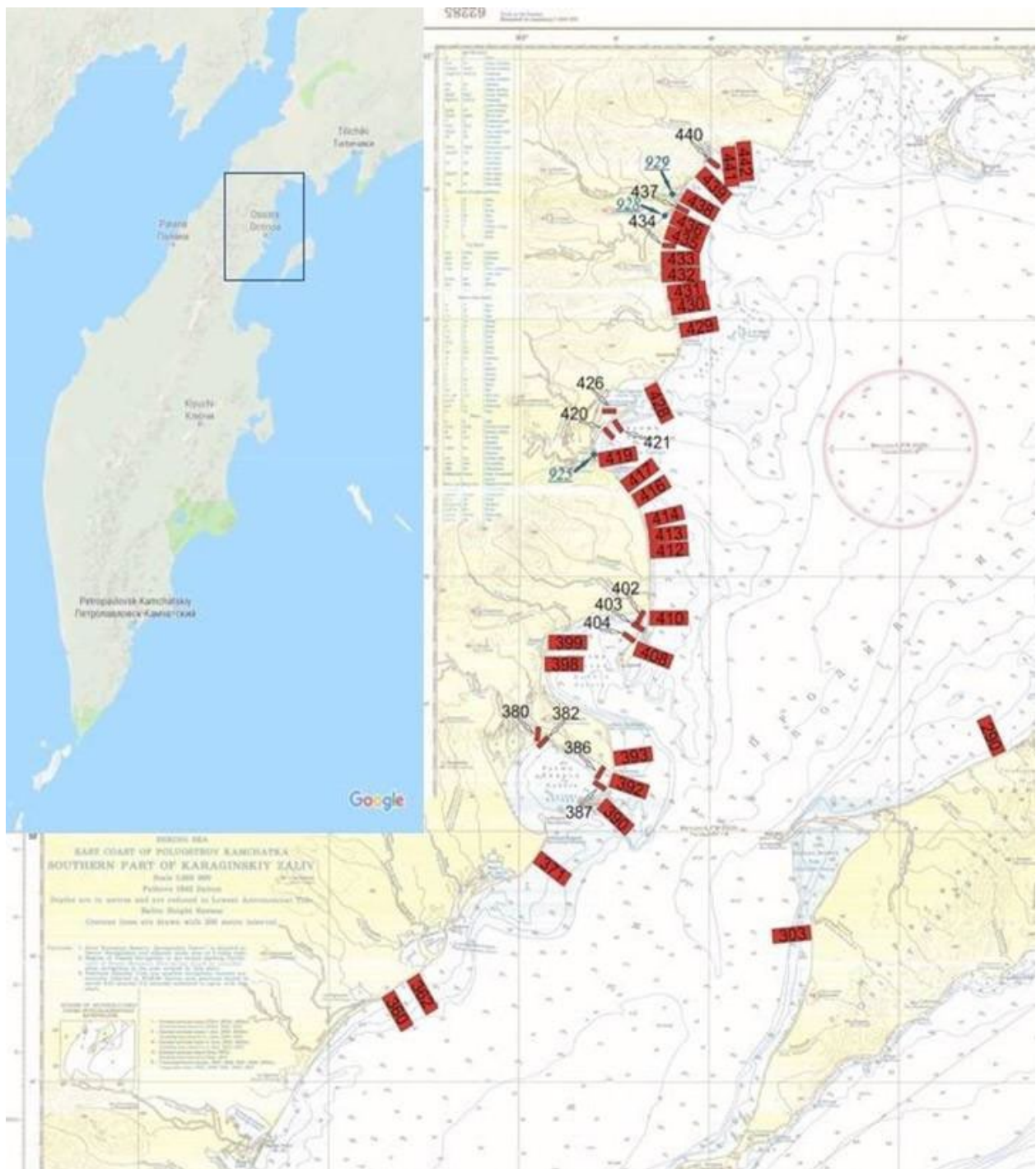


Figure 5. Location of the fishing parcels in Karaginsky Bay.

3.2.4 Seasons

Commercial salmon fishing seasons generally runs from late-June through July. Salmon species return and are harvested in broadly overlapping patterns throughout this period. Chum return from late June into August and Pink Salmon in July and August (Figure 6). Fishing seasons may be adjusted to runs of salmon.

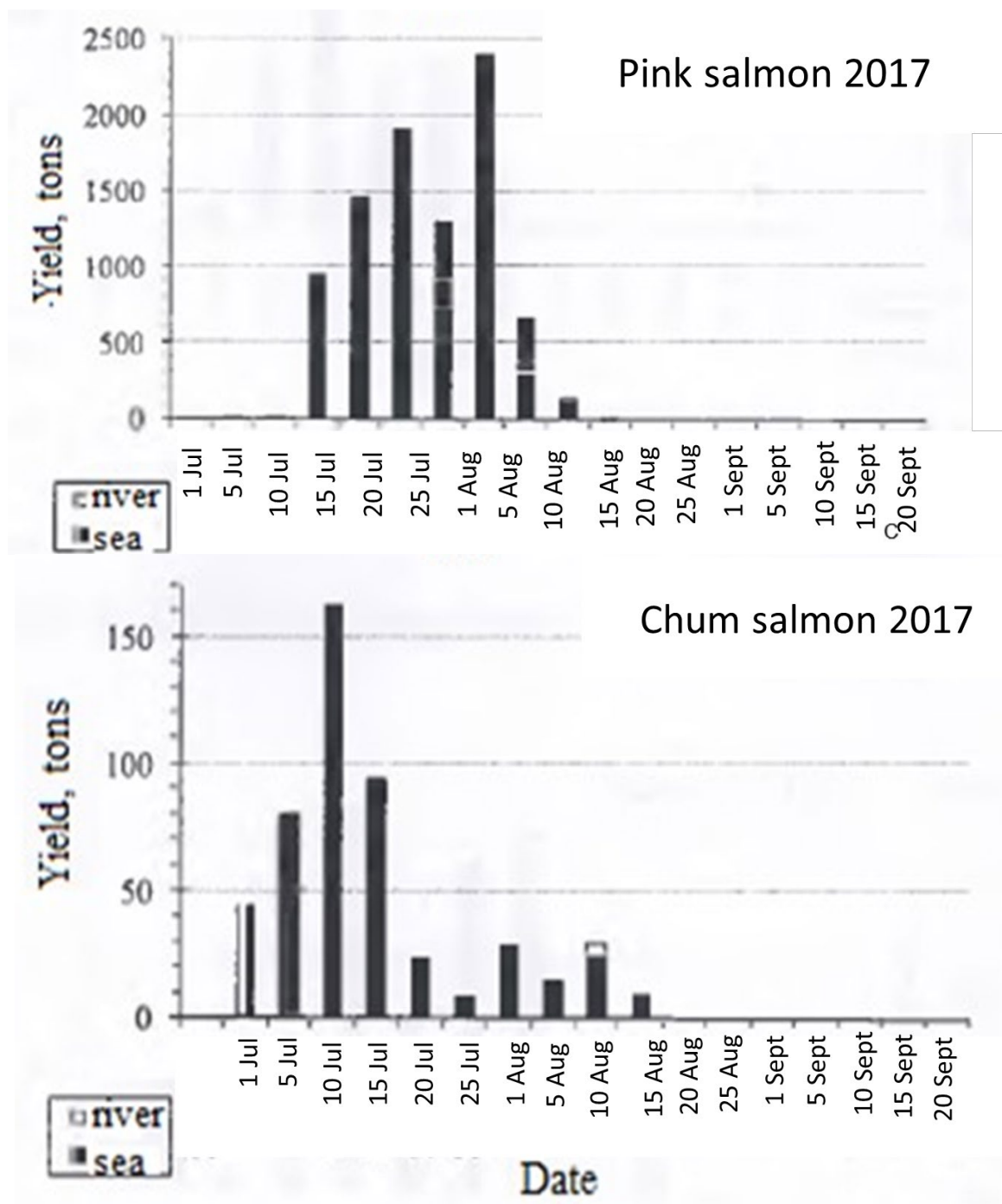


Figure 6. Timing of salmon harvests in the Dranka River of Karaginsky Bay, 2017.

3.2.5 Harvest

The large majority of the salmon harvest (>90%) occurs the commercial fishery. Salmon are also for personal consumption fisheries by communities, families and individual representatives of indigenous peoples and by sport fishing.

Commercial Fishery

Annual 10-year average salmon harvest in eastern Kamchatka commercial fisheries is about 95,000 mt (Figure 7). Pink Salmon account for about 70% of the salmon harvest followed by Chum at 16%, Sockeye at 13% and Coho at 2%. Commercial salmon harvests in the Karaginsky Bay area averaged about 104 thousand mt in odd years, and 31 thousand mt in even years over the past 15 years (Figure 8). The total catch of salmon by Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. averaged nearly 22,000 mt during odd years and 4,500 mt in even years (Table 3, Figure 8). Pink salmon accounted for over 95% of the catch on average in odd years. While Pink salmon generally dominated catches in even years, more Chum salmon were caught in some years and areas. Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. averaged 51% of the total UoA catch during odd years, and 37% during even years.

Extensive catch records are kept by the commercial fisheries. The procedure for accounting catches of salmon and other aquatic biological resources is strictly regulated by the Fisheries Rules and other regulatory documents. The size of salmon catches can be determined by one of three methods: 1) direct weighing, 2) volume-weight method, 3) individual counting. The Fisheries Rules require reporting of salmon catches at least once every five days. But according to the decision of the Anadromous Fish Commission, the companies engaged in salmon fishing are obliged to provide daily reporting of catches.

A daily catch report is submitted by a company for each fishing parcel with an indication of the fishing license number. The daily catch is indicated in the daily report for the specified date for each type of aquatic biological resources, indicated in the catch permit, as well as bycatch. Also, the daily report contains information on the accumulated catch for each type of aquatic biological resources and each fishing parcel for comparison with the quota. Daily reporting is submitted to the territorial administration of the Federal Agency for Fisheries. In addition to the daily summary, companies provide a consolidated 15-day catch report. The 15-day operational report is submitted to the Kamchatka branch of the "Centre of Fishery Monitoring and Communications" (Tsentr sistemy monitoringa rybolovstva i svyazi) in an encrypted form for automatic processing in the Fisheries Monitoring Branch System. In addition to the daily and operational reports, a quarterly statistical report according to Form 1-P is submitted to Federal Fishery Agency.

The procedure for catch accounting for salmon fishing is as follows. On the sea fishing parcel, when the catch is loaded from the trap net to the live-fish carrier, a preliminary receipt for it is prepared. The foreman estimates the catch volume of the target species using the volume-weight method. After determining the actual size of the catch, the catch data are recorded in the Fishing Logbook. The Fishing Logbook is kept by the foreman at each parcel. The template and procedure for filling the Fishing Logbook are strictly regulated and determined by the order of the Ministry of Agriculture (which includes FAR). The Fishing Logbook is compulsorily stored at the fishing parcel and can be checked by the enforcement agencies during inspections.

Detailed records on daily harvest are kept because fishermen are paid in part based on their catch volume and companies are required to maintain detailed records for production and licensing purposes. Fish volumes are recording upon delivery to the processing plants. All fish delivered to the plants for

processing and sale are weighed. Amounts are then recorded at several stages throughout processing. Numbers are reported by the fishing companies to the management authorities who compile the information for each fishing area for weekly reporting to the Anadromous Fish Commission which is responsible for in-season management decisions.

At the end of the calendar year, the fishing companies hand over fishing logs to the SVTU for inspection and storage. The data of statistical reporting of companies, confirming the actual catches of Pacific salmon are official. On their basis, a final assessment of the fishery is made, which is the basis for preparing a scientific forecast for harvesting Pacific salmon in the coming year. The results of the two previous fishing seasons are also taken into account. Thus, for instance, the forecast for 2018 takes into account data on the size and timing of Pacific salmon catches in 2016 and 2017, the dynamics of catch for five days, and biological characteristics of fish in previous years.

When the catch is loaded from the trap into the slot, the primary sorting of the catch takes place to sort out non-target species. All non-target species are recorded in accordance with the Fishing Rules. In the event of the capture of sea mammals or birds, the fact is necessarily recorded; bycatch returns to the environment with minimal possible damage. When non-target species are presented in the catch, they are also recorded. For those species for which TAC is not established, permissible percentage in total catch is 49%; for those under TAC regulation, permissible percentage is established as 2%. Primary accounting of catches on river parcels takes place in the same way.

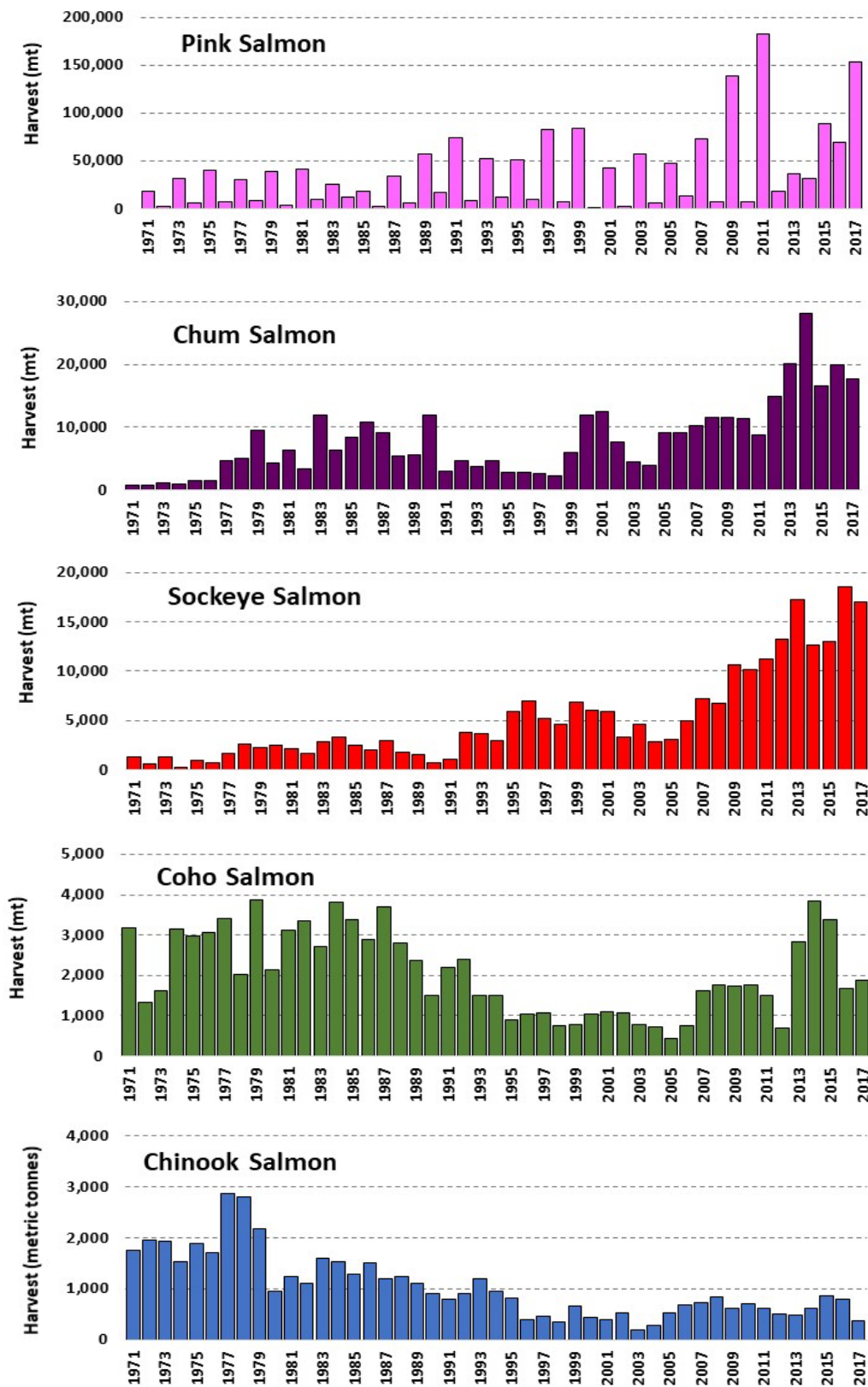


Figure 7. Total harvest (metric tonnes) of Pacific salmon in the Eastern Kamchatka area (North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission).

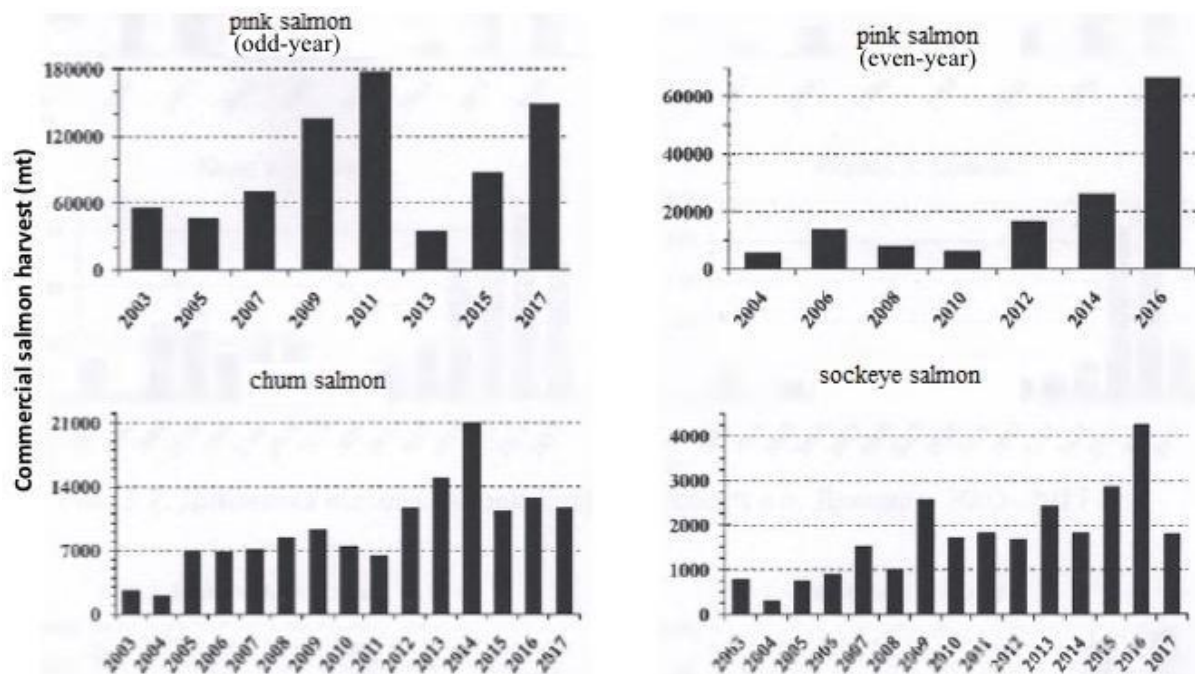


Figure 8. The commercial harvest of salmon in the Karaginsky Subzone by species, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Table 3. Average catch of salmon by Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd. and percentage of the total commercial catch by all fishing companies in the region for odd and even years, by area, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Area	Lease started	Average catch (mt) & percent			
		odd-year		even-year	
Dranka	2011	1,299.6	22.7%	115.6	3.3%
Karaga	2011	2,785.4	37.1%	379.6	20.0%
Ossora	2010	2,993.5	36.6%	381.7	23.2%
Tymlat-Vytvirovayam	2003	4,491.3	51.2%	662.6	49.3%
Paklavayam	2003	2,283.1	91.8%	1,106.8	100.0%
Kichiga-Belaya	2003	6,768.6	88.9%	1,419.2	78.4%
Virovayam	2003	1,309.5	55.4%	401.2	56.5%
Total		21,931.0	51.4%	4,466.7	37.2%

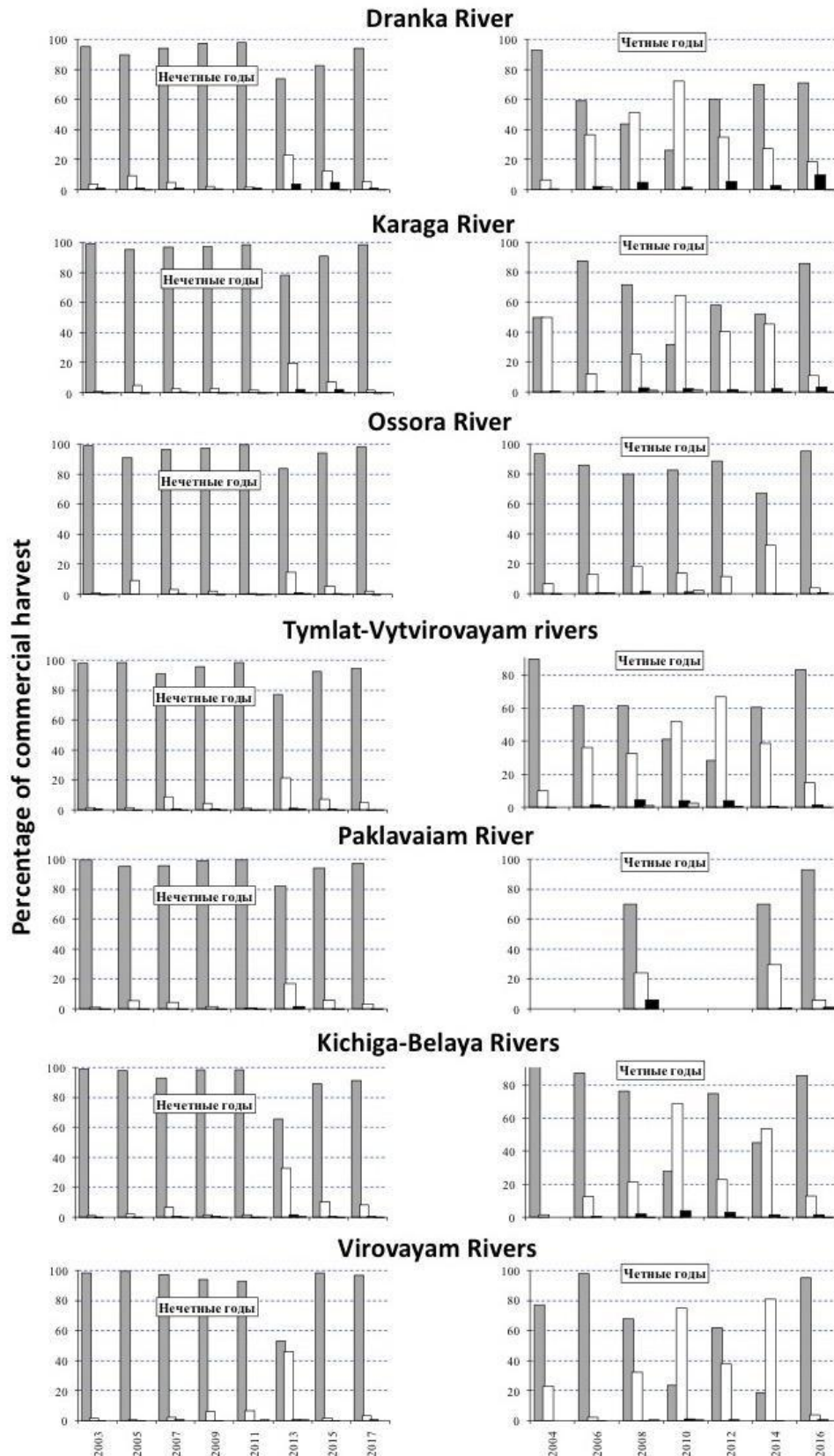


Figure 9. Percentage of commercial catch by species in odd (left) and even (right) years in the UoA, 2003-2017. White – Chum, light grey – Pink, dark grey – Coho, black – Sockeye. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Sport Fishery

In the Russian Far East, all species of Pacific salmon are the object of sport, or recreational fishing. This type of fishing is done with sport fishing gear (spinning or rod) or various types of gillnets. Sport fishing occurs in designated fishing parcels some of which may be leased to fishing companies. Recreational fishing occurs in the Dranka, Karaga, Ossora and Tymlat-Vytvirovayam Rivers in the UoA. Recreational fishing does not occur on these rivers every year and the harvest is typically small (less than 1 mt) of any species for a given river (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). However, the Ossora River is the most popular site for recreational fishing and annual harvests often exceed those of the other rivers. Recreational harvests on the Ossora averaged 3.49 mt (0-19.2 mt) of Pink salmon, 1.41 mt (0-1.0 mt) of Chum salmon, 0.26 mt (0-1.58 mt) of Sockeye salmon and 0.17 mt (0-1.0 mt) of Coho salmon between 2003 and 2017 (Figure 10).

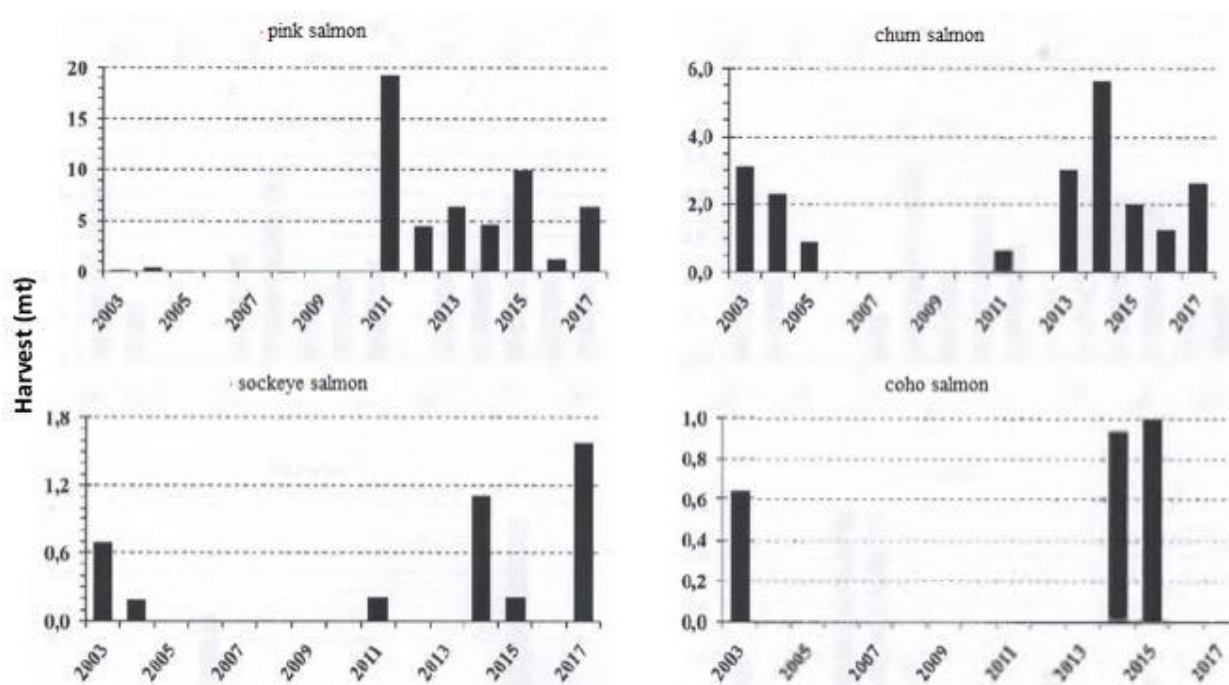


Figure 10. Recreational salmon harvest on the Ossora River by species, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Indigenous Fishery

All species of salmon are harvested for consumption by communities, families and individual representatives of indigenous peoples (officially called as Small Indigenous Peoples of the North, Siberia and Far East). In 2009, the government decreed in Document №631 that the indigenous peoples of Kamchatka territory were allowed to fish for personal consumption without written permits/documents. A personal limit of 50 kg per year is allocated for indigenous people. Indigenous communities may also be provided with a specific allocation which varies from river to river. Indigenous quota has priority relative to industrial quota. Indigenous catch may be retained for subsistence and personal use or sold. Within the UoA, Indigenous fisheries operate in the sea and within rivers (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Indigenous fisheries have taken place near the Karaga, Tymlat-Vytvirovayam, Ossora River, and the Kichiga-Belaya Rivers.

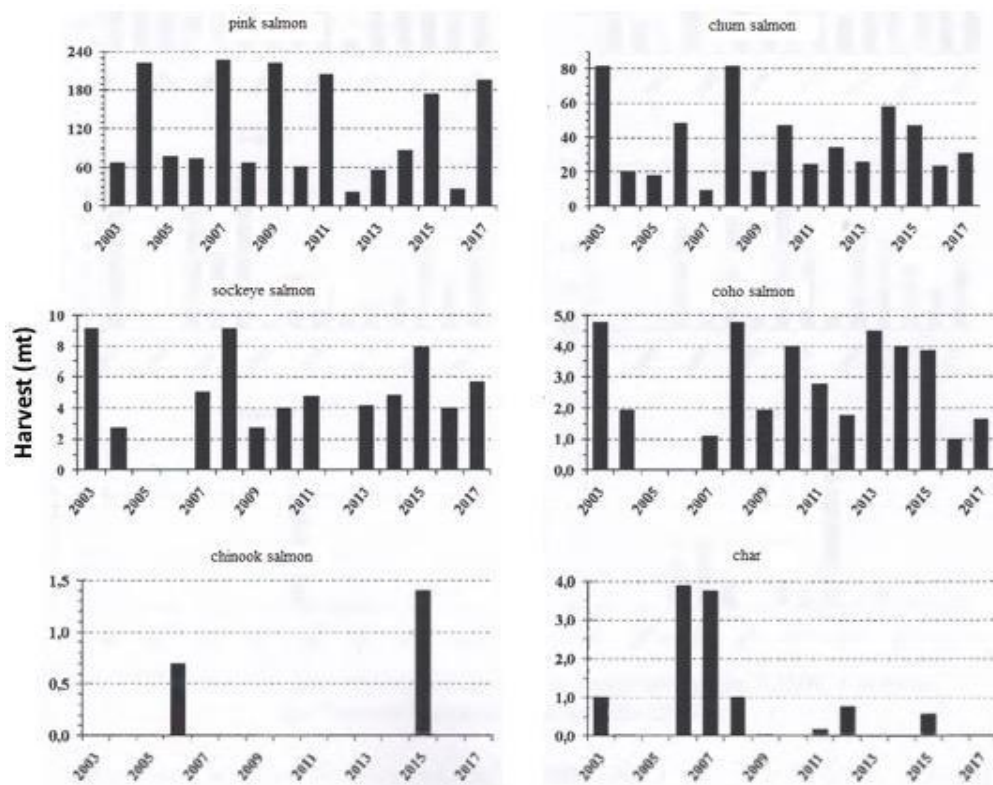


Figure 11. The indigenous harvest of salmon and char near the Karaga River, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

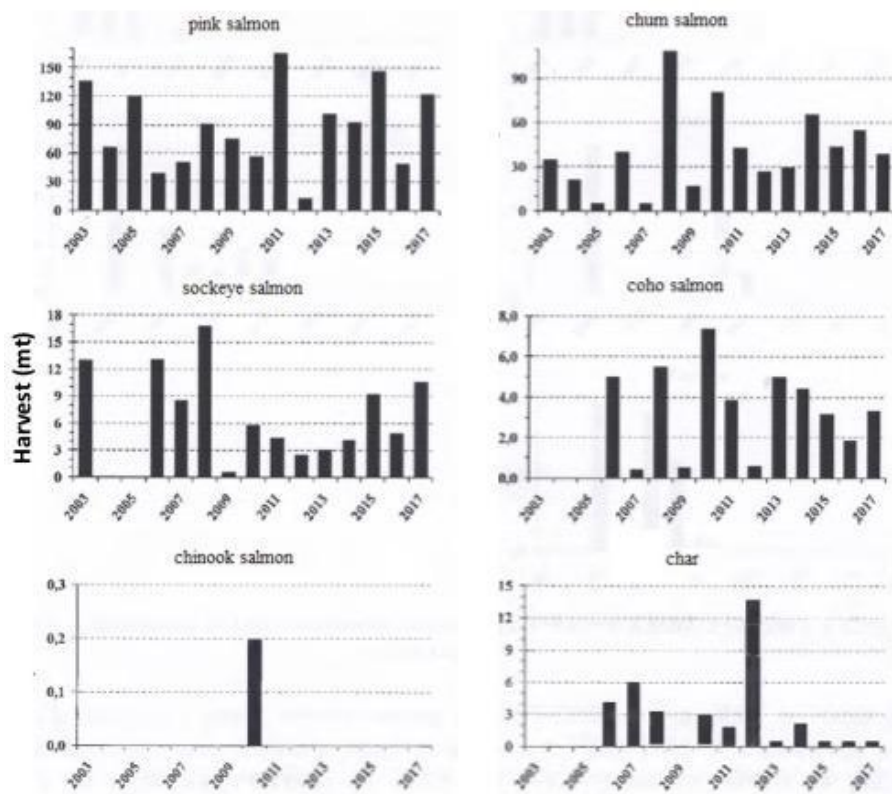


Figure 12. The indigenous harvest of salmon and char near the Tymlat-Vytvirovayam Rivers, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

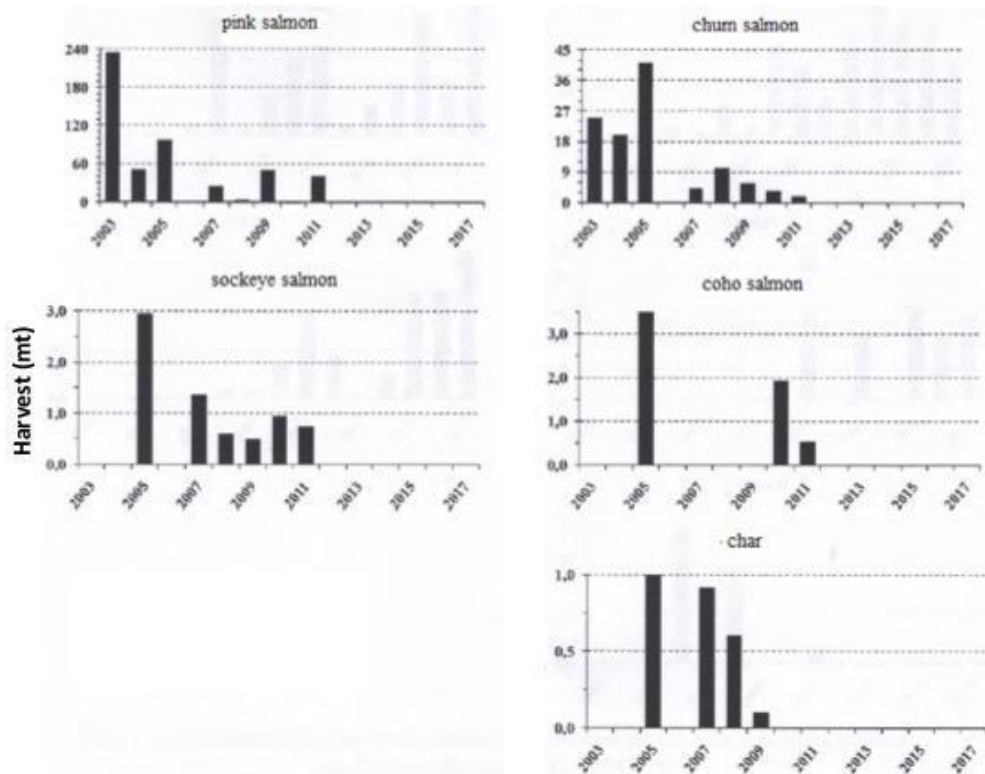


Figure 13. The indigenous harvest of salmon and char near the Ossora River, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

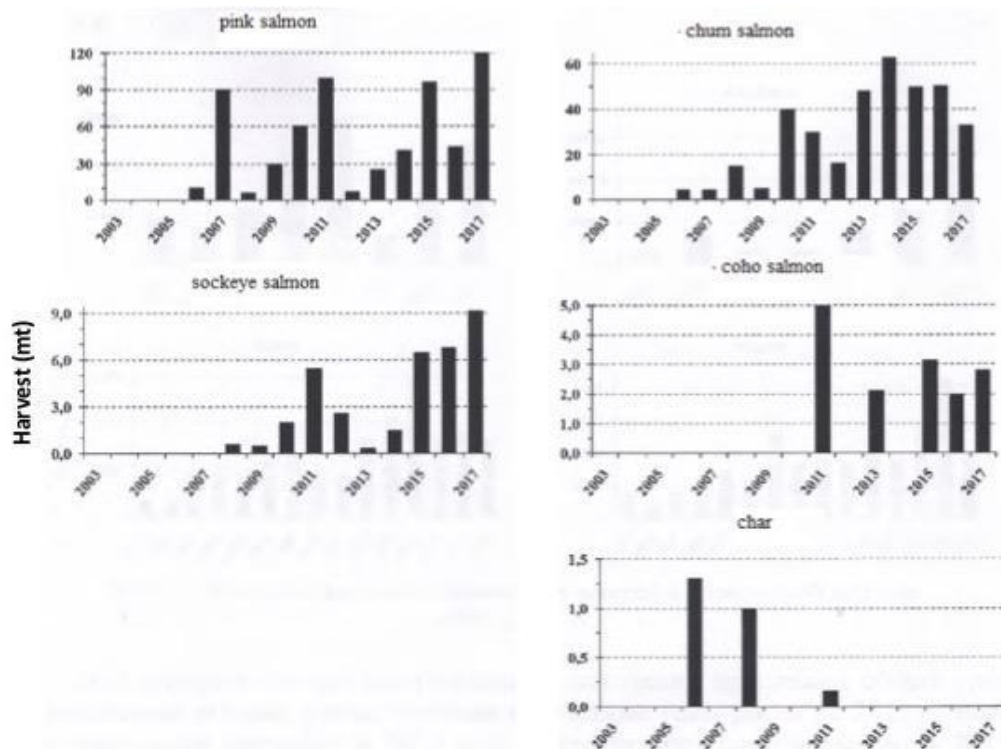


Figure 14. The indigenous harvest of salmon and char near the Kichiga-Belaya Rivers, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Marine Drift Net Fishery

Kamchatka Sockeye were subject to harvest in Russian and Japanese drift net fisheries occurring in areas of the Pacific Ocean, Sea of Okhotsk, and Bering Sea (Bugaev and Dubynin 2000; Bugaev et al. 2009). This fishery primarily targeted mature Sockeye, using net mesh size to avoid catch of smaller, immature fish. Bycatch of Pink, Chum, and masu salmon taken in high seas drift nets was typically discarded. The research institute estimates that the combined Chum and Pink bycatch roughly equals the reported Sockeye catch.

Marine harvest rates of Kamchatka salmon have varied considerably over the years in response to changes in management of the drift fisheries. High returns of salmon in Kamchatka occurred during 1941-1950 with the reduction and cessation of the Japanese marine drift net fishery. Resumption of the unregulated drift net fishery in marine waters resulted in an extended period of low salmon returns until the 1970s. Prior to introduction of the 200-mile exclusive economic zone in 1977 and 1978, most harvest of Kamchatka salmon occurred in this fishery. The drift net fishery outside of the EEZ was finally banned in 1993.

From 1977 until 1991, drift fishing effort within the EEZ was very limited and corresponding harvest of Kamchatka Sockeye was very low. However, drift fisheries continued in the Pacific Ocean outside of the EEZ until 1993. This fishery harvested large numbers of salmon including those of Kamchatka origin but estimation of specific numbers is difficult due to incomplete catch data and the mixed stock nature of the far-flung fishery. In 1993, drift fisheries outside of the EEZ's were banned by agreement between Russia, Japan, Canada, and the United States under the "Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Fish Stocks in the North Pacific Ocean."

Beginning in 1992, Russia began leasing some drift fishing rights inside the EEZ to Japanese vessels under bilateral agreements between the governments of the USSR and Japan adopted in 1984 and 1985. For instance, Japan has secured quota from Russia for 10,275 tons of salmon in 2007 and 9,735 tons of salmon in 2008 from the Russian EEZ. Pressure of ocean driftnet fishing was relatively stable in recent years, before the complete closure. The high seas drift gillnet fishery was closed in the Russian Exclusive Economic Zone beginning in 2015. This closure included Russian vessels based on Sakhalin and Japanese vessels licensed to operate in Russian waters.

Illegal, Unregulated & Unreported Harvest

Illegal fishing has long been a serious problem for salmon in Kamchatka (Clarke 2007; Clarke et al. 2009; Dronova and Spiridonov 2008). It is fundamentally a social problem resulting from economic factors and ineffective enforcement. Illegal fishing can take various forms (Maksimov and Leman 2008):

- Industrial poaching: exceeding of quota by fishing companies.
- Criminal poaching: organized illegal fishing in industrial scale.
- Everyday poaching of first type: unorganized illegal fishing by the local population for sale to the market, processing factories and/or illegal packers.
- Everyday poaching of second type: unorganized illegal fishing by the local population primarily for personal use.

Industrial and everyday poaching use both fish and roe, whereas criminal poaching generally uses only roe. Geographically, industrial poaching takes place mostly in sea, mouths of spawning rivers and in large rivers, while criminal and everyday poaching are located in spawning rivers and in spawning

grounds. In most cases it is poaching for roe. Roe is extracted from fish caught with gillnets, beach seines or weirs (in case of small river). Both locals and outside people poach, although locals predominate.

Large-scale illegal harvest grew rapidly after 1988 during uncertain economic times accompanying the dissolution of the Soviet Union. During the political and economic upheaval of the 1990s, many of the local people lost their working places and began fishing illegally, focusing on the valuable caviar market. State enforcement efforts during this period were weak. During this period high levels of poaching substantially influenced salmon population dynamics. The volume of historical levels of illegal harvest is difficult to estimate reliably but a 2008 study by TRAFFIC Russia (Dronova and Spiridonov 2008) concluded that scale of illegal harvest varies considerably from area to area depending on transportation infrastructure; illegal harvest may be comparable to or exceed official catch by up to threefold in a number of large river systems which are major contributors of commercial catch.

In Kamchatka, a special research program was carried out to assess the level of illegal fishing (Zaporozhets et al. 2007, 2008). The following approaches were used for analysis of poaching production:

- Analysis of changes of sex ratio in the river mouth and spawning ground (assuming that poaching is mostly targeted on females).
- Comparison of official data and total removal obtained by modeling of catch per unit effort data.
- Comparison of current fisheries statistics and past statistical data assuming acceptable level of misreporting.
- Confidential surveys of people who have direct or indirect relation to poaching (legal and illegal businessmen, fisheries inspection, and the local population).
- Analysis of economical indices of the fishery (official catch data, amounts of products after adjusting to raw weight, total amount of fish products sold locally and imported adjusted to raw weight).

The change in ratio of males to females between the river mouth and spawning grounds was taken as one of the clearest indicators of the magnitude of illegal harvest. Females are selectively removed by poachers fishing for caviar while males are thrown back. This selective harvest can also confound estimates of the effective spawning escapement when it is heavily skewed toward males.

Illegal harvest during 2002-2006 was estimated to equal or exceed the legal catch depending on species. The studies have shown that in the period 2000-2006, the illegal catch of salmon averaged about 75% of the total runs of fish to the mouth of the Bolshaya River, excluding Pink Salmon, for which this indicator was at the level of about 15%. The levels of illegal harvest likely had serious and direct consequences for salmon populations throughout this period. Poaching pressure on low-abundance and commercially more valuable species (Sockeye, Coho, Chinook) was typically much higher than on high-abundance species with lower market prices (Pink and Chum).

Estimates of illegal harvest during 2002-2006 included substantial levels of industrial poaching by licensed fishing companies as well as criminal poaching by unlicensed fishermen. During these years, commercial fishing companies operated under a quota system where allowable catch levels were assigned prior to the season based on run forecasts and allocation formula established by the fishery management system. This system encouraged widespread under- and mis-reporting. Much of the illegal harvest occurred in the form of misreporting of one species as another (with lower market prices) to avoid species-specific quota limits.

Illegal harvest appears to have been considerably reduced since 2002-2006 due to economic improvements, changes in the management system, and an increased commitment to enforcement. Economic conditions have continued to improve over time following the upheaval of the 1990s and these improvements have provided other opportunities for employment. Reforms in the fishery management in 2008 have substantially reduced incentives for industrial poaching (Shevlyakov, 2013). Fishing parcels were allocated to specific users for 20 years. Harvest quotas are now established for management units rather than individual companies (Vinnikov et al., 2012). Under the current “Olympic” system, companies may harvest as many fish as they can at designated sites when the fishery is open. Companies no longer need to hide the catch because of absence of individual total allowable catches (TAC). Moreover, the size of official catch is taken into consideration during competition for fishing parcels, and therefore companies with larger catch will have advantages at next distribution of leases. Where fishing is regulated exclusively by days closed to fishing, commercial poaching basically means fishing during closed days. This is not easy to do, especially in those fishing parcels that are adjacent to settlements, because all fishing operations in the lower part of the river are easily observed from the town. Commercial catch reporting is now believed to be close to actual catch because of these changes.

Enforcement efforts have been improved in recent years by state agencies and their cooperation with fisheries companies. Governmental resources for enforcement remain limited but increased support from fishing companies has been key to reducing the incidence of illegal fishing. Long term leases of fishing parcels have now incentivized investments by fishing companies in resource protection. Many of the larger companies provide joint enforcement efforts with the state enforcement agency, Northwest territorial administration of FAR (SVTU), in their fishing areas.

In addition to river patrols, enforcement agencies conduct regular inspections of fishing plants and records. Disparate catches in adjacent set nets or fishing sites are an indicator of accepting illegal fish. Enforcement has instruments for limiting catches of suspicious companies even though there as an Olympic system.

There’s an estimation that illegal harvest by the commercial sector has been substantially reduced since 2009 from historical levels (Figure 15). Criminal and common illegal harvest continues at a chronic background level. Illegal harvest in the traditional sector has increased. However, there is a net decrease in total illegal harvest due to the decrease in the commercial sector.

The incidence of illegal harvest in Karaginsky Bay is reported to be very low because of inaccessibility, absence of potential poachers because most of local peoples are primarily employed by the fishing companies, and extensive involvement by fishing companies in fishing enforcement activities. Because of the small size of the local community, there is virtually no potential market for sale of illegal fish products in the area. Transportation of illegal catch to the south of the peninsula is only possible by air or by water and is extremely difficult.

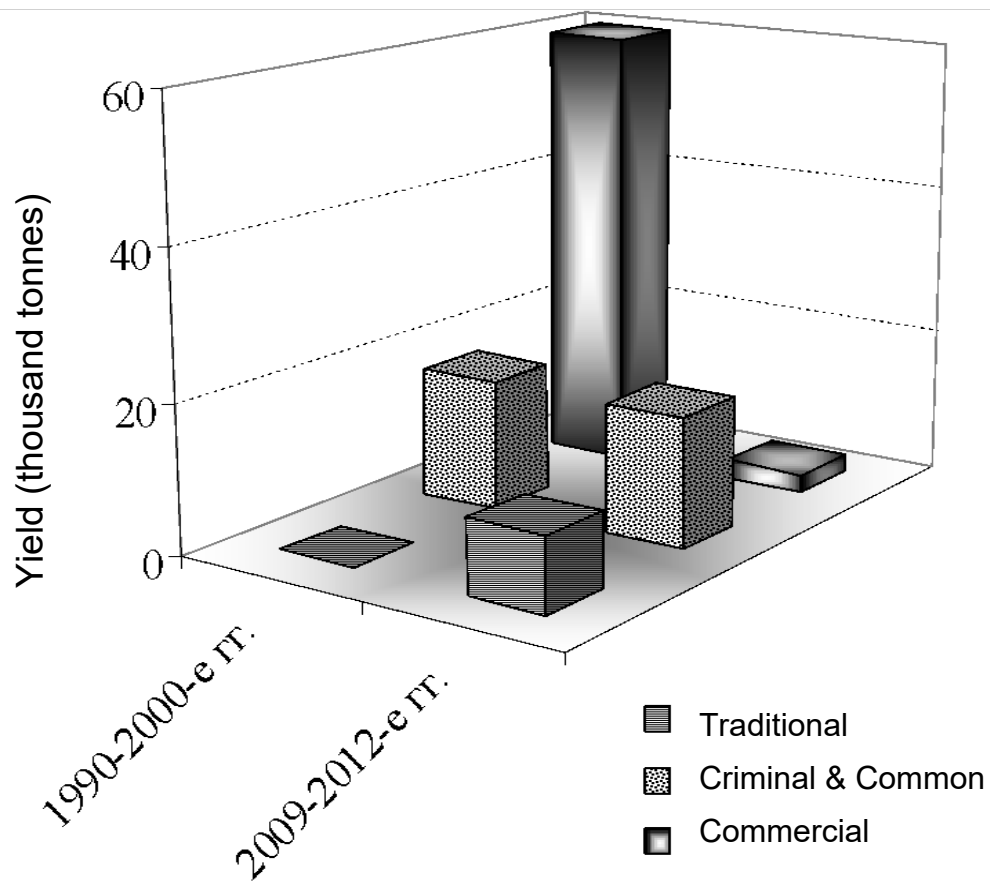


Figure 15. Dynamics of illegal harvest of Pacific salmon in the Kamchatka Region (Shevlyakov et al. 2016).

3.3 Principle One: Target Species Background

Target species include Pink Salmon and Chum Salmon. For 2013-2017, Pink Salmon comprised 90% of the commercial catch and Chum Salmon (9%).

3.3.1 Pink Salmon

Distribution

Among Pacific salmon, Pink Salmon has the second largest distribution area after Chum Salmon. In the Russian Far East, this species is common from Primorye to Chukotka (Berg 1948), including streams of eastern Kamchatka. The North-East, including Karaginsky Bay, is the most important area of Pink Salmon spawning and fishing in Kamchatka.

Russian Pink Salmon generally range into ocean waters of the Okhotsk and Bering Seas. The deep-water part of the Okhotsk Sea is the major feeding ground of juvenile salmon within the Russian EEZ (Temnykh and Kurenkova 2006; Shuntov and Temnykh 2008a). High seas tag-and-recapture experiments have revealed that Pink Salmon originating from specific coastal areas have characteristic distributions at sea which are overlapping, nonrandom, and similar from year to year. In Eastern Kamchatka, migration of the Karaginsky Pink Salmon to the spawning grounds goes massively first from the adjacent Aleutian waters through the central part of the Bering Sea. At the same time, part of the Karaginsky Pink Salmon migrating in the spring and summer, continues to gain weight and rise to the north and to the north-west of the Bering Sea, and then descends along the coast to the Olyutorsky and Karaginsky areas, which is confirmed by tagging (Birman, 1984; Shuntov, Temnykh, 2011).

Life History

Pink Salmon return to Kamchatka primarily in July and August, and spawning occurs in August and September. Accordingly, the timing of the spawning run shifts from north to south: the earliest runs are observed in the Karaginsky Bay (from the late June up early July), then the runs occur in the northern part of the Karaginsky Bay (the first and the second decades of July), and further - in the southern part of the Karaginsky Bay (the second and the third decades of July) (KamchatNIRO 2017). Spawning typically occurs in the lower and middle reaches of streams, rivers and sometimes the intertidal zone at the mouths of streams.

Like all salmon, eggs buried in redds excavated by the females in coarse gravel or cobble-size rock, often of shallow riffles and the downstream ends of pools. Fecundity typically averages about 1,500 eggs per female. Fry hatch after several months, then spend several weeks in the gravel before emerging in late winter or spring to migrate downstream into salt water. Pink Salmon fry spend only few days in river.

Pink Salmon typically average 1.2 - 1.5 kg and 50 cm. All Pink Salmon spawn at age of two years. As a result, this species forms two independent populations in the same river, entering the river in odd and even years. The odd-year or even-year cycle will typically predominate, although in some streams both odd- and even-year Pink Salmon are about equally abundant. Cycle dominance will occasionally shift with the previously weak cycle become most abundant.

Stock Structure

Genetic analyses of Pink Salmon stock structure have generally identified broad geographical patterns (Bugaev et al. 2012) but little or no difference among local populations in any given region. Genetic differences appear to be less in Asian Pink Salmon than in North American Pink Salmon (Zhivotovsky,

personal communication). Natural straying among local populations of Pink Salmon is generally assumed to be more significant than in other salmon species (Sharp et al. 1994; Zhivotovsky et al. 2008; Zhivotovsky 2010; Shpigalskaya et al. 2011). However, the available information on Pink Salmon genetic stock structure and straying patterns is not conclusive. It remains unclear whether historical genetic methods found no stock structure because none existed or because the available methods lacked sufficient power to identify differences. More recent genetic analyses of Pink Salmon using microsatellites have been similarly inconclusive.

Shevlyakov and Koval (2012) compared parental abundance and returns to eastern Kamchatka rivers and concluded that there is reliable homing of Pink salmon to their natal spawning grounds under normal conditions. Run patterns in larger river systems suggest that the aggregate return includes a number of substocks. For instance, KamchatNIRO (2013) reports that up to five overlapping runs can be distinguished in large systems like the Bolshaya River based on run timing, size and sex ratio. No significant stock structure might occur in smaller systems like those in the Karaginsky region.

Status

This species is currently at historical levels of high production throughout the western Pacific including the east Kamchatka rivers. High levels of production are demonstrated by high levels of commercial harvest during even years since the late 1990s (Figure 7). This follows an extended period of low returns from the 1950s through the 1970s due to impact of the Japanese high seas drift net fishery and unfavorable ocean environmental conditions. More accurate harvest reporting may also have contributed to higher numbers since 2008, as a result of changes to the management system.

Commercial catches of Pink salmon in Karaginsky Bay subdistrict averaged about 20 thousand metric tons in even years and 93 thousand metric tons in odd years from 2003-2017 (Figure 8). Pink salmon harvests have generally been increasing for both odd and even broods since 2012 (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Interestingly, the 2016 even-year harvest was only slightly less than the odd-year harvest in 2015. Harvest of individual target stocks are more variable but generally follow the same trend as those of the Karaginsky subzone (Figure 16).

Escapements to the target rivers are compared to totals for the entire Karaginsky-Olyutorsky area for the period 1992-2016 (left), similar to commercial harvests (right) for the period 1992-2016 are shown in Figure 17. Escapements and catches both suggest a significant increase in Pink salmon returns in the second half of the 2000s compared with the period of the late 1990s and early 2000s. In general, the dynamics of Pink salmon escapements and catches for the target rivers reflect those of Karaginsky-Olyutorsky area.

Pink salmon escapements to the target rivers have generally been increasing over the past 15 years (Figure 18). The one exception was 2013 when low returns were observed throughout Northeast Kamchatka (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Even-year Pink salmon escapements averaged about 746,000 spawners but has been steadily increasing since 2012 to over 2 million in 2016. Spawning escapement in 2018 is reported in Table 4.

For 2018, target reference point (MSY) in the river cluster Dranka-Karaga-Ossora-Vytvirovaia-Tymlat-Paklavaiam-Kichiga-Belaya rivers was calculated according to the model described in KamchatNIRO report (2017) and was for Pink Salmon equal to 15,741,000 individuals. Spawning escapement in 2018 was 20,956,400 ind. of Pink Salmon Sockeye.

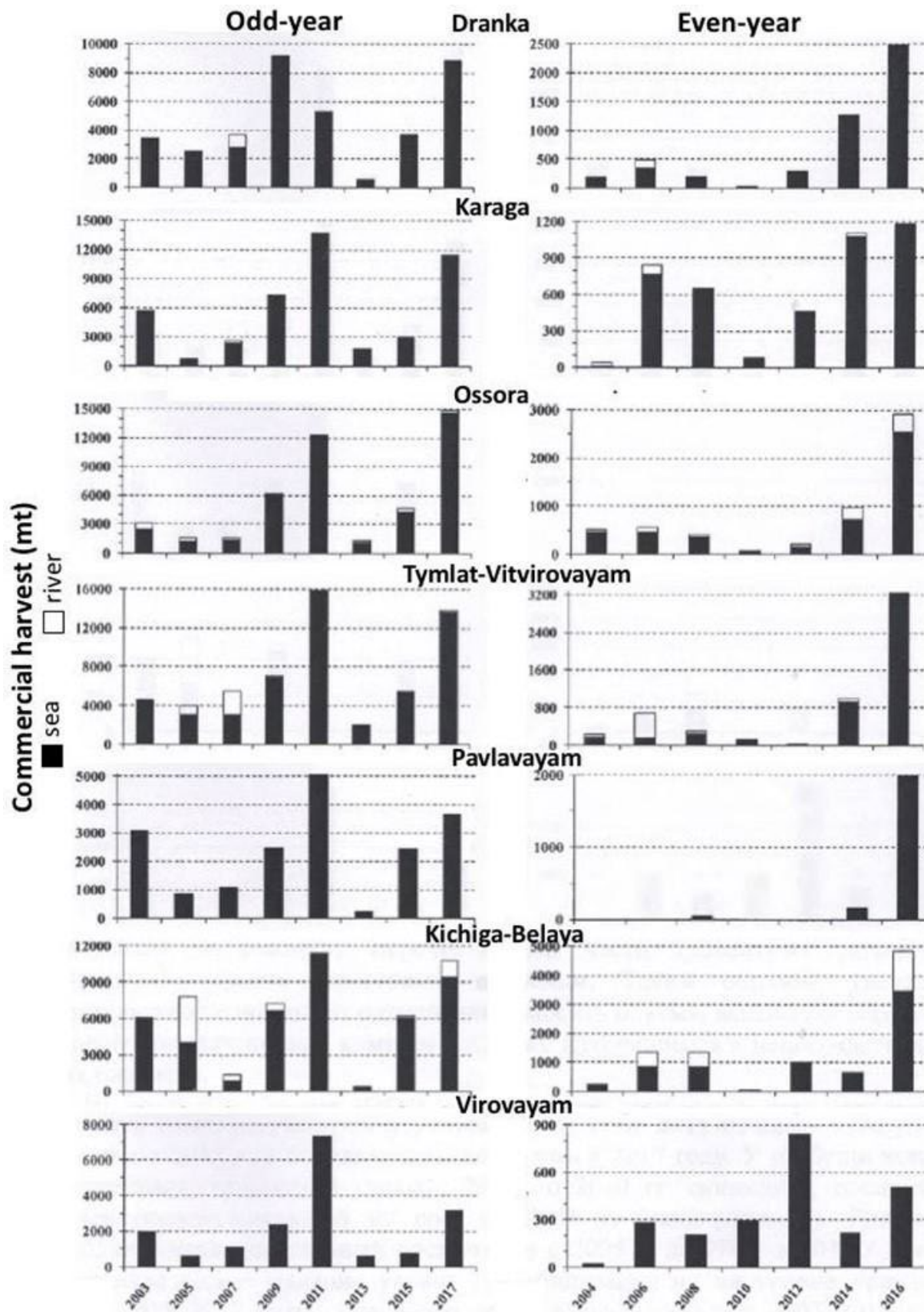


Figure 16. Commercial harvest (mt) of Pink salmon, by odd and even year and target stock, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

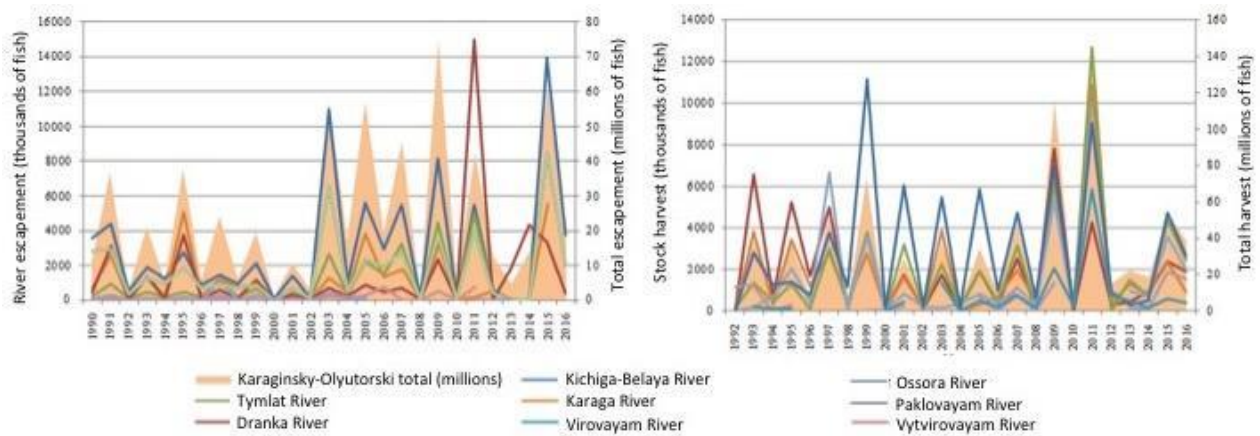


Figure 17. Pink salmon escapement (left) and commercial catch (right) in the target rivers compared to Karaginsky Subdistrict, 1992-2016. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

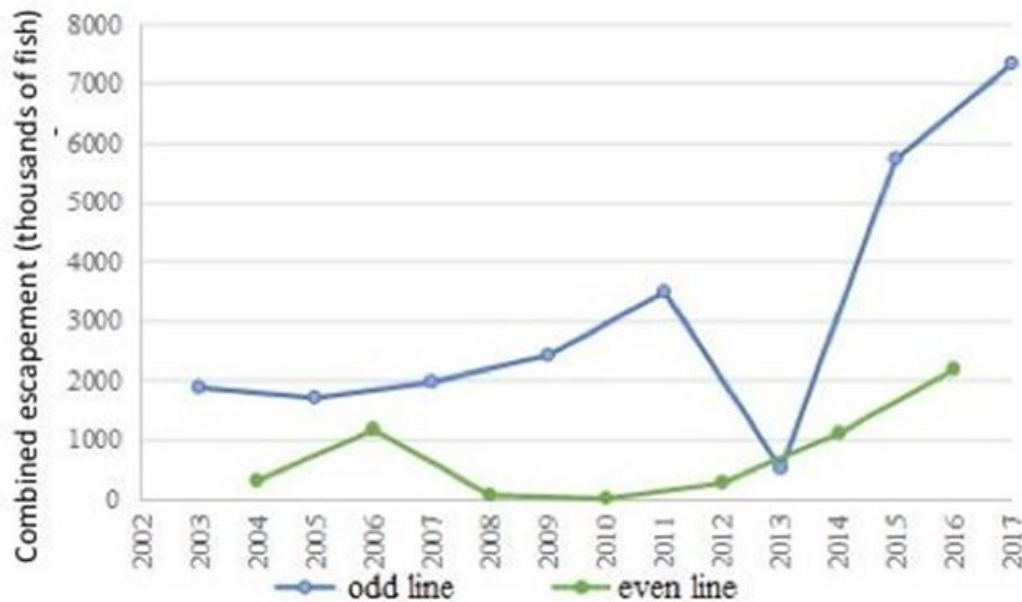


Figure 18. Combined Pink salmon escapements to the Dranka, Karaga, Ossora, Tymlat, Kichiga, Belaya, Paklavayam, Vytvirovayam, and Virovayam Rivers, by odd and even years, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Table 4. Spawning escapement (thousands) of salmon in Karaginsky rivers in 2018 according to KamchatNIRO data from 21 September 2018.

River	Pink	Chum	Sockeye
Dranka	3,510	22.4	10.5
Karaga	2,555	33.3	7.5
Ossora	1,600	0	0.01
Tymlat	4,750	12.95	3.05
Kichiga	3,050	60	0.5
Belaya	3,450	2.75	0.1
Anapka	1,700	42.5	-
Total	20,615	173.9	21.66

Management

Spawning escapement is assessed based on aerial surveys in index rivers – escapements in other areas are inferred from historical distribution patterns. Analyses by KamchatNIRO (2017) have demonstrated a high degree of correlation in numbers among adjacent systems. Spawning escapements of Pink salmon are monitored using aerial surveys of index rivers in the Karaginsky District. The Dranka, Tymlat and Kichiga-Belaya Rivers are surveyed annually and that information is expanded to the other rivers based on historical data (Shevlyakov et al. 2017).

Spawner-recruit analyses have recently been completed to identify escapement-based biological reference points (Figure 19). Pink salmon escapement goals based on maximum sustained yield (MSY) have been defined for Northeast Kamchatka and the target populations (Table 5). Details on how these goals were estimated can be found in Feldman and Shevlyakov (2015) and Shevlyakov et al. (2017).

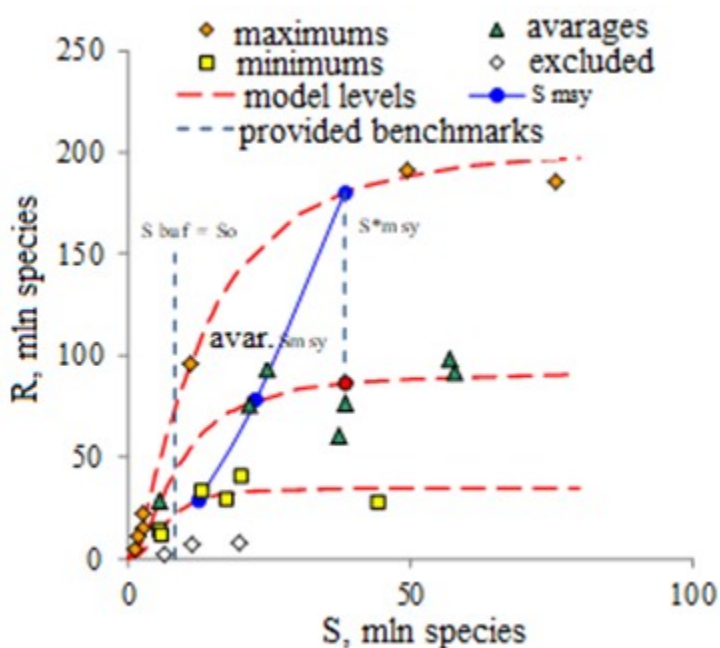


Figure 19. Spawner (S)-Recruit (R) analysis for Northeast Kamchatka Pink Salmon (millions) (KamchatNIRO 2017).

Table 5. Precautionary estimates of Pink salmon spawning escapement (S^*_{MSY}) that would achieve maximum sustained yield (MSY), as well as predicted adult recruitment (R^*_{MSY}), harvest (MSY) and exploitation rate (E^*_{MSY}) for the Karaginsky Subdistrict and target stocks (in millions of fish). Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

	S^*_{MSY}	R^*_{MSY}	MSY*	E^*_{MSY}
Kamchatka Subdistrict	38.50	86.124	47.624	55.3%
Dranka	3.223	6.326	3.104	49.1%
Karaga	2.848	5.501	2.653	48.2%
Ossora, Vitvirovayam, Tymlat	3.465	8.822	5.356	60.7%
Paklovayam, Kichiga, Belaya	5.017	9.328	4.311	46.2%
Virovayam	1.188	2.168	0.981	45.2%

3.3.2 Chum Salmon

Distribution

Chum Salmon have the widest distribution of any of the Pacific salmon. Chum Salmon generally spawn in low gradient temperate and subarctic rivers and streams throughout the north Pacific. They range south to the Sacramento River in California and the island of Kyushu in the Sea of Japan. In the north they range east in the Arctic Ocean to the Mackenzie River in Canada and west to the Lena River in Siberia. Chum salmon are abundant in eastern Kamchatka streams including the rivers considered under this pre-assessment.

Life History

Chum salmon have the widest distribution of any of the Pacific salmon. Chum salmon generally spawn in low gradient temperate and subarctic rivers and streams throughout the north Pacific. They range south to the Sacramento River in California and the island of Kyushu in the Sea of Japan. In the north, they range east in the Arctic Ocean to the Mackenzie River in Canada and west to the Lena River in Siberia. Chum salmon are abundant in eastern Kamchatka streams including the rivers considered under this pre-assessment.

Karaginsky Bay Chum salmon are classified as “summer run” that return from June through September and with the peak of migration in July and August (Salo 1991). Chum salmon typically reach their spawning grounds in August and September with most of the commercial catch in Northeast Kamchatka occurring July to early August (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Spawning typically occurs in the lower and middle reaches of streams, rivers and sometimes the intertidal zone at the mouths of streams. Spawning areas often occur in areas of upwelling springs. After spawning all Chum salmon die.

Northeastern Kamchatka Chum salmon typically average about 3 to 4 kg in weight and 60 to 65 cm in length (Salo 1991). Age of maturity is 2 to 7 years with most returning at 4 and 5 years of age. Fecundity typically ranges between 2,100 and 3,100 eggs. Eggs incubate over the winter before hatching in early spring. Juvenile Chum salmon spend one-two months in the fresh water after hatching and then migrate to the sea soon after emergence in the spring. In Northeast Kamchatka, Chum salmon fry migrate to salt water from the end of May to the end of July (Zavarina 2007, 2008). Juvenile Chum salmon remain in coastal waters during the summer/fall before migrating out into the Bering Sea sometimes mixing with North American Chum salmon stocks (Salo 1991, Starovoitov 2003, Myers et al. 2007).

The average weight of eastern Kamchatka Chum salmon has steadily declined from 3.8 kg during the 1970s to 3.2 kg in the 2000s. Temnykh et al. (2012) concluded that the average size of Chum salmon was not correlated to abundance suggesting that size was more related to environmental factors such as ocean water temperature than density-dependent factors.

Stock Structure

Eastern Kamchatka Chum are classified as summer run with a peak coastal migration in July-August. Genetic analyses have generally identified system and run-specific differences among Chum populations in others regions. Stock structure is much more limited in the smaller systems of Karaginsky Bay where the stock is a summer run.

Status

Historical abundance of Chum Salmon has varied widely as evidenced by harvest numbers relative to escapements. Mortality of juvenile Chum Salmon in the Japanese drift net fishery in the open ocean explains much of the variation (KamchatNIRO 2013). High catches in Kamchatka during 1941-1950 coincide with the reduction and cessation of the drift fishery. Returns declined from 1960 - 1980 with the resumption of the drift fishery and climatic factors. Numbers rebounded beginning in the 1990s with regulation of the high seas drift net fishery and favorable ocean conditions for salmon throughout the north Pacific. Chum Salmon returns and commercial harvest has steadily increased in Kamchatka from very low levels observed in the 1970s. Current harvests are consistently at high levels.

Commercial catches of Chum salmon in Karaginsky Bay subdistrict averaged a little over 9 thousand mt from 2003-2017 (Figure 4). Catches increased to 21 thousand mt in 2014 and have since been stable at about 12 thousand mt. Harvest of individual target stocks has been more variable than the Karaginsky subzone total with some stocks showing increasing trends in recent years and others declining (Figure 20).

Chum salmon are considered the second most important commercial salmon species (after Pink salmon) in Northeast Kamchatka (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). However, they account for only about 3% of salmon escapements to the target rivers and 22% of the commercial catch on average (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Due to budget limitations, aerial escapement surveys are limited and focus on the timing of Pink salmon migration. This has led some in the fishing community to speculate that Chum escapements are underestimated due to displacement by Pink salmon or possibly difficulties in identifying Chum salmon among the large numbers of Pink salmon. While KamchatNIRO staff recognize the potential role of Pink salmon in influencing Chum salmon escapement monitoring, their analyses have been unable to find a significant relationship between large numbers of Pink salmon and Chum salmon escapements (Shevlyakov 2017).

Chum salmon escapements to the target rivers have been variable over the past 15 years, averaging 25 thousand spawners, ranging from 5-80 thousand spawners (Figure 21). These estimates are based on aerial surveys of the Tymlat, Dranka, Kichiga and Belaya Rivers. The other rivers were not consistently surveyed on an annual basis (Shevlyakov et al. 2017).

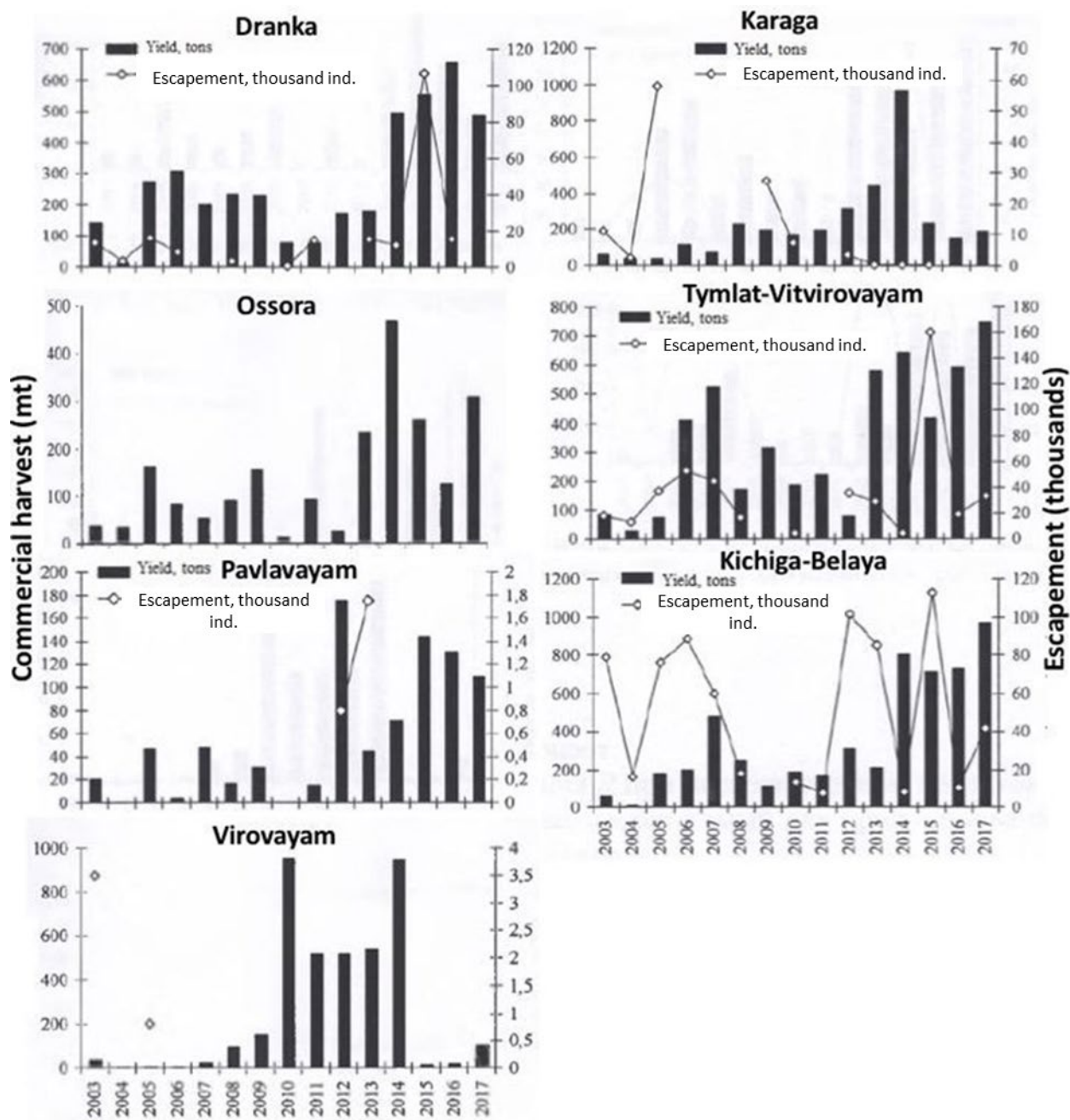


Figure 20. Commercial Chum salmon harvest (mt) and available escapement data for rivers in the UoA, 2003-2017. No Chum salmon escapement surveys have been conducted on the Ossora River during this time period. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

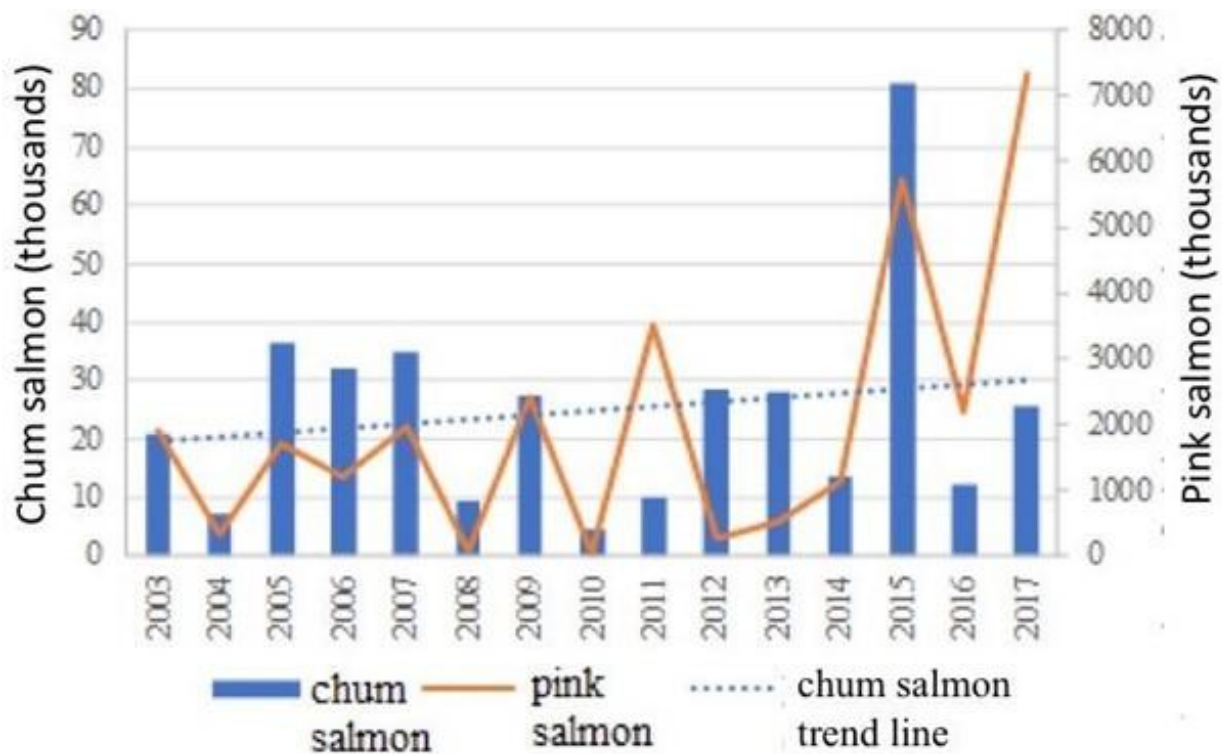


Figure 21. Combined Chum salmon escapements to the target rivers, 2003-2017. Pink salmon escapements (solid line) are shown for comparison. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Management

Escapement objectives are identified for Chum Salmon based on historical production patterns (Figure 22, Table 6). Chum salmon escapement goals based on MSY have been defined for Northeast Kamchatka and the target populations (Shevlyakov et al. 2017, Table 4). According to KamchatNIRO report, the target spawning escapement is 250 thousand of spawners (upper estimate is 364 thousand) for North-East Kamchatka (Table 6). The limit reference point is 14 thousand (upper estimate is 43 thousand). Corresponding reference points for Karaginsky region rivers are much lower as they comprise only a portion of the total Northeast Kamchatka return. For 2018, target reference point (MSY) in the river cluster Dranka-Karaga-Ossora-Vytvirovaia-Tymlat-Paklavaia-Kichiga-Belaya rivers was for Chum equal to 128,000 individuals.

Chum salmon escapements in index counts of all area rivers combined fluctuate between about 10,000 and 80,000. Spawning escapement in 2018 was 2,014,300 individuals of Chum. River-specific numbers are even more variable. Chum salmon escapements to the Dranka and Karaga Rivers in recent years appear to be well below targets, while those in the Tymlat and Kichiga-Belaya Rivers appear to be fluctuating around targets.

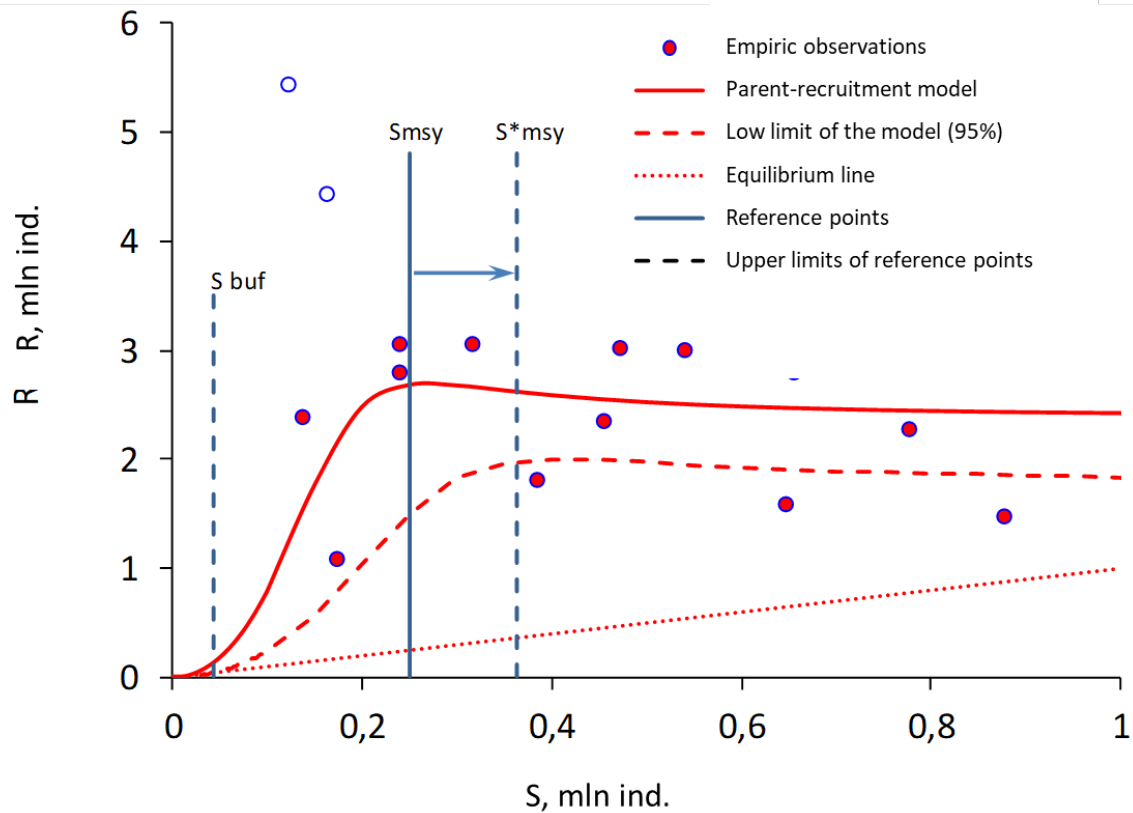


Figure 22. Spawner (S) – Recruit (R) analysis for Northeast Kamchatka Chum Salmon (millions) (KamchatNIRO 2017).

Table 6. Precautionary estimates of Chum salmon S^*_{MSY} , R^*_{MSY} , MSY^* and E^*_{MSY} (millions of fish) for the Karaginsky Subdistrict and target stocks. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017. See Figure 22 for parameter definitions.

	S^*_{MSY}	R^*_{MSY}	MSY^*	E^*_{MSY}
Karaginsky Subdistrict	0.364	1.982	1.618	81.64%
Dranka	0.026	0.110	0.083	76.17%
Karaga	0.014	0.054	0.040	73.96%
Ossora - Vitvirovayam	0.009	0.035	0.026	74.87%
Tymlat	0.014	0.060	0.046	76.09%
Paklavayam-Kichiga-Belaya	0.049	0.104	0.055	52.64%
Virovayam	0.016	0.156	0.140	90.03%

3.3.3 Management

Assessment Methods

Stock assessments for fishery management purposes include catch estimation based on daily reporting of commercial fishery landings, fishery catch per unit effort, regular subsampling of the catch for estimation of biological characteristics, and estimation of run size and spawning escapement. Stock assessment data have been collected for all species of Pacific salmon in the area under assessment since 1957. Catch data and occasional research are available since the 1920s.

Detailed records on daily harvest are kept because fishermen are paid in part based on their catch volume and companies are required to maintain detailed records for production and licensing purposes. Fish volumes are recording upon delivery to the processing plants. All fish delivered to the plants for processing and sale are weighed. Amounts are then recorded at several stages throughout processing. Numbers are reported by the fishing companies to the management authorities who compile the information for each fishing area for weekly reporting to the Anadromous Fish Commission which is responsible for in-season management decisions.

Biological sampling of the catch is conducted periodically throughout at fishing season in fish processing plants by government inspectors. Measurements include length, weight, sex and age.

Run size and spawning escapement data is estimated with a combination of aerial surveys, ground surveys, and remote sensing. Aerial surveys are a primary assessment tool throughout Kamchatka due to the numerous rivers and vast area involved.

Aerial surveys have been conducted since 1950 almost without interruption (Ostroumov 1964). Flights are made mostly by helicopter from a height of 50-150 m and, to a lesser extent by plane from a height of 150-250 m. Counts are made of live fish, carcasses (“snenka”) and/or redds depending on the species and counting conditions in specific rivers. Surveys are ideally at least two or three times per year but single peak or maximum counts are sometimes used. The historical aerial survey program targeted a total of 600 hours of flight time for the purposes of total accounting of all species of Pacific salmon mature fish in all major water bodies of the Kamchatka Peninsula. However, assessment time has been declining over the last decade due to budgetary constraints (Figure 23). Between 2008 and 2017, aerial surveys of Eastern Kamchatka rivers consumed 30 to 130 hours of flight time (Shevlyakov et al 2017). Current effort is allocated to high value index areas and flights are timed to allow counting of multiple species (Shevlyakov and Maslov 2011). Index areas were established by selecting the most representative areas in the comprehensive historical data set. Counts from index areas are expanded to non-index areas based on formulae established from historical sampling data. However, only the number of fish counted during the survey are used to estimate escapement into the index rivers, thus the accuracy of escapement estimates are highly dependent on survey effort (number of hours flown).

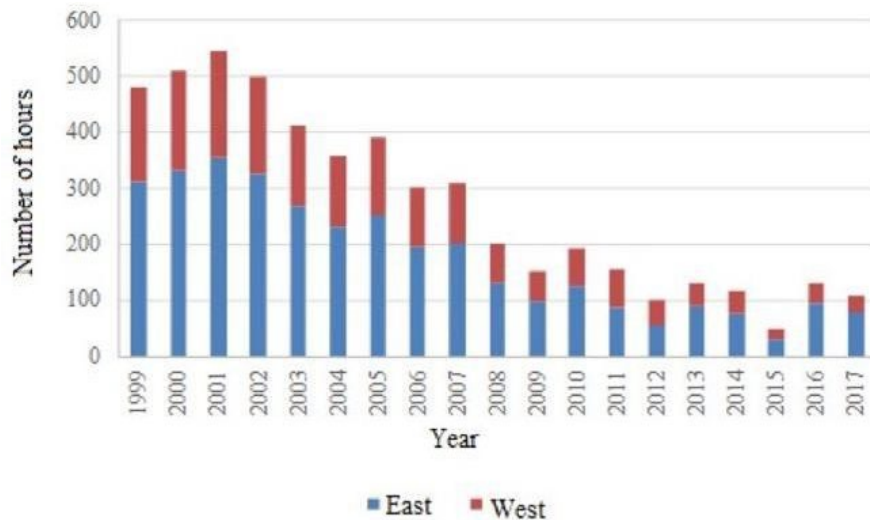


Figure 23. Aerial salmon stock survey effort (flight hours) in Kamchatka (east and west included), 1999-2017 (Shevlyakov et al. 2016; KamchatNIRO 2017).

Reference Points

Optimum escapement objectives are established by KamchatNIRO for each salmon species and management area based on analysis of historical production patterns. In most cases, this involves stock-recruitment analysis where comparisons of numbers of progeny vs. parents (using for instance, a Ricker model) are used to calculate spawning escapements that produce maximum levels of sustained yield. Species summaries in this report included a number of examples of these stock-recruitment analyses. In most cases, stock-recruitment analyses were based on aggregate species run reconstructions for multiple rivers within western Kamchatka. River specific objectives were then defined by apportioning the totals based on relative population sizes in the various areas. The portions were generally based on relative run sizes and available spawning habitats. Formal limit reference points are not used in management of salmon fisheries in Russia. KamchatNIRO has explored the development of limit reference points from existing information but have not yet implemented these reference points into management practice. In this system, target reference points based on maximum yields function as operational equivalents of limit reference points.

Recent work by KamchatNIRO has developed river-specific reference points based on stock-recruitment analysis (Figure 24). Values are documented for each species in previous sections of this assessment report. These quantities are not currently used to drive management decisions although it is expected that future evaluations will consider consideration in management. Definitions of references points from Shevlyakov et al. 2016 are as follows:

S_{lim} = boundary reference point set to the model parameter S_0 (spawner level S with maximum survival recruits per spawner)

S_{buf} = Precautionary estimate of the boundary reference point – buffer reference point set to the upper boundary of the confidential interval of parameter S_0 estimation ($S_{lim} + t_{\alpha} \cdot \sigma_{S_0}$) where t_{α} is Student's coefficient as a given level of probability belief ($\alpha = 0.05$), σ_{S_0} is standard deviation of parameter S_0 estimate.

S_{MSY} = spawning escapement at maximum sustainable yield;

S^*_{MSY} = precautionary estimate of spawning escapement at maximum sustainable yield determined for the lower boundary of the confidential interval of model regression ($\alpha = 0.05$).

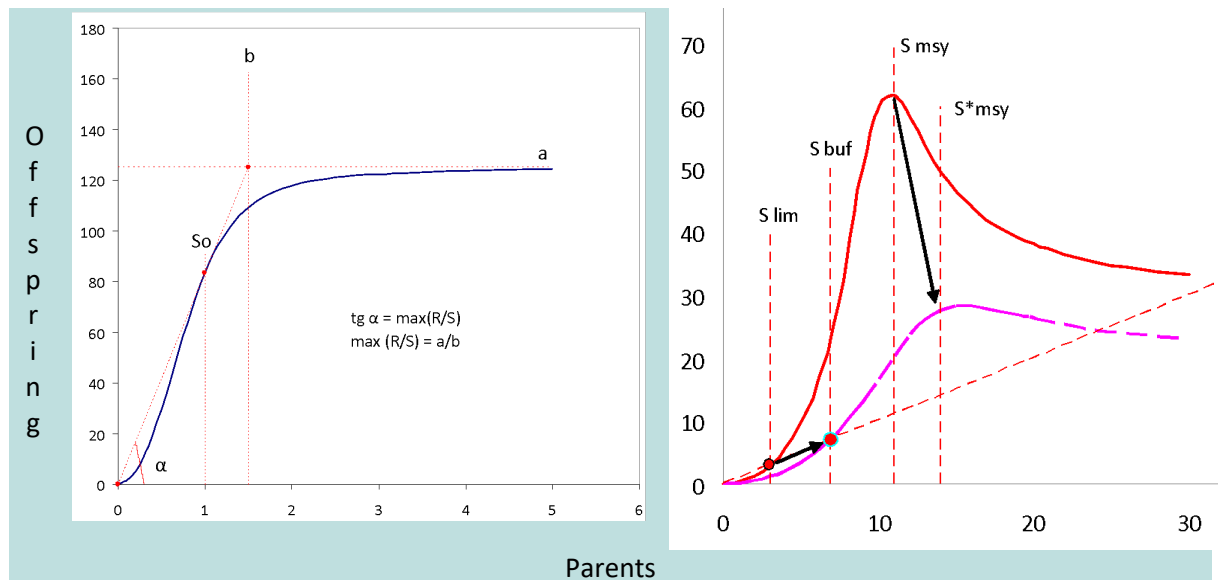


Figure 24. Depiction of boundary and buffer reference points (right) defined for west Kamchatka salmon stock-recruitment model (left).

Management Strategy

For management purposes, the Kamchatka peninsula coastal zone is subdivided into several management units. Each management unit contains several fishing parcels.

Pre-season run forecasts are made for each salmon species by the Fisheries Research Institute (KamchatNIRO). The fishery management agency (FAR) approves a recommended annual catch for each fishery subzone based of this forecast. The pre-season forecast is now used primarily for planning purposes and possibly to establish quotas for some non-commercial fisheries. The forecast was historically used to establish total allowable catches and quotas for fishing companies. However, this system has now been replaced with an “Olympic” system where fishing companies operate in designated areas and periods and are allowed to harvest fish as available, as opposed to artificially limited by a specific allocation. Harvest quotas are still established for the fishery as a whole in each river but these quotas are adjusted in-season based on real time data.

The fishery is managed in-season with time and area openings and closures based on catch, biological characteristics of the catch, run size and escapement information. Management occurs with time and area closures. Fishery openings and closures may be made on short notice based on fish availability and progress in meeting spawning escapement objectives.

A primary means of controlling harvest in freshwater is through the use of passing days where fishing is closed. Previously, passing days were only applied to inriver fishing but in recent years passing days have also been used in marine fishing parcels (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). The number of passing days may be reduced to avoid exceeding established escapement goals.

However, during large Pink salmon runs, the potential harvest exceeds the capacity of the fish processing plants and so fishing companies voluntarily reduce their fishing time even when the fishery is open. Therefore, harvest rates are effectively reduced by capacity limitations even when passing days

are cancelled due to large escapements. Escapements of other salmon species likely benefit in large Pink salmon years due to this effect.

2017 Fishing Season

The management decisions regulating salmon fishing in the Karaginsky subzone during the season of 2017 are summarized below. According to the adjusting (main) Protocol of the decision of the Commission on the anadromous fish species harvesting regulation in the Kamchatka Territory No. 4 of May 16, 2017, as well as the subsequent in the Karaginsky fishing subzone, as well as in the groups of its water bodies, there are the following measures for regulating the fishery:

3.4. To determine the time frames for the commencement of industrial, coastal and traditional fisheries, as well as amateur and sport fishing in the sea area, with regard to Pacific salmon and char:

Eastern coast: Karaginsky subzone:

- Olyutorsky district from the 1st of June;
- Karaginsky district from the 15th of June;
- Ozeraya river (eastern) and sea fishing grounds No. 278, 279 from the 15th of June;

4.1. To define the passing days for industrial, coastal, traditional fishing:

- Rivers, Lakes: In rivers and lakes - Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday weekly;
- Sea area: during the period from the 5th of June to the 20th of June (inclusive) in the water area of Olyutorskiy Gulf – Monday and Tuesday weekly;

4.2. To define the passing days for amateur and sport fishing of Pacific salmon:

- on the river fishing grounds – Monday and Tuesday weekly;
- on the sea fishing grounds - in accordance with the passing days regimes defined for other fishing kinds.

Fishing regime revisions:

14 July 2017, Commission protocol No. 12 - 2.1. To change the Commission decision of May 16, 2017 (paragraph 4.1 of Protocol No. 4), to determine the passing days for industrial, traditional fishing on the rivers of the Karaginsky subzone – Monday and Tuesday weekly.

20 September 2017, Commission protocol No 25 - 1. Introduce on September 22 from 00 hours a ban on the harvesting (catching) of anadromous fish species in river fishing grounds for industrial and traditional fishing, as well as for traditional fishing without the provision of a fishing ground in river basins.

3 October 2017, Commission protocol No 26 - 1. Introduce on October 16 from 00 hours a ban on the harvesting (catching) of anadromous fish species in river fishing grounds for the organization of amateur and sport fishing.

3.3.4 Enhancement

In total, five hatcheries exist in the Kamchatka region, three on the eastern coast and two in the western coast on the Bolshaya River (Malkinsky and Ozerki hatcheries). Hatchery objectives are to increase salmon returns for commercial fisheries. No hatcheries are present in Karaginsky Bay. The closest hatcheries are located in Avacha Bay nearly 700 km south of the UoA. Therefore, enhancement activities are not expected to impact natural stocks in the UoA.

3.4 Principle Two: Ecosystem Background

3.4.1 Primary Species

For the purposes of this assessment, primary species in the catch are defined as those not included under Principle 1 in the Unit of Assessment but subject to management tools and measures intended to achieve stock management objectives reflected in either target or limit reference points. MSC assessment criteria further distinguish Principle 2 species based on level of harvest. “Main species” constitute 5% or more of the catch by weight. There are also provisions for identifying a “main” primary species if there is concern that the fishery is having a negative impact on the stock status or if the volume of the fishery is very large. All other species are identified as “not main.” For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes.

Primary species include non-target Pacific salmon intercepted by the fishery during Pink and Chum salmon harvesting activities. These include Sockeye Salmon, Coho Salmon and Chinook Salmon. Numbers of these species in Karaginsky rivers are quite small in relation to other areas of East Kamchatka. The total commercial salmon catch averaged 71.3 thousand mt between 2003 and 2017 of which Pink and Chum salmon represented 97.3% of this catch (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Sockeye salmon represented the next highest percentage (2.3%) followed by Chinook (0.2%) and Coho (0.1%) salmon. Masu salmon (*O. masu*) are rarely caught in commercial fisheries within the Karaginsky Bay. Neither species comprises more than 5% of the total salmon harvest in Karaginsky. Therefore, none are a main primary species.

Sockeye Salmon

Sockeye are a minor component of the Karaginsky fishery. Spawning populations of Sockeye salmon are small, averaging less than 5,000 fish in the UoA.

Distribution

Sockeye occur throughout the north Pacific from Washington USA to Kamchatka. Two large populations comprise the majority of the Sockeye return in Kamchatka, the Ozernaya (with Kurilskoe Lake) in western Kamchatka and the Kamchatka River in eastern Kamchatka. Within the UoA Sockeye are found mainly in the Dranka, Tymlat, Karaga, Kichiga and Belaya Rivers.

Life History

Sockeye Salmon prefer lake and lake-river systems because they rear primarily in lakes and can achieve large abundances in these systems (Bugaev 1995). Sockeye in the Karaginsky District rear almost exclusively in rivers and streams due to the lack of significant lake systems (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Young Sockeye Salmon run to the sea mainly as yearlings, rarely as two-year-olds. The duration of the sea period of all above groups is mostly three years (Bugaev 2011).

Stock Structure

Sockeye runs are generally comprised of populations returning to specific spawning and rearing areas. These populations are typically demographically and genetically distinct. Sockeye Salmon in large systems like the Kamchatka River have a complex hierarchical population structure. Stocks in smaller systems of Karaginsky Bay are less structured.

Status

Sockeye Salmon abundance is currently at high levels. Returns to Kamchatka streams have increased substantially since restrictions of the high seas drift net fishery and the shift to more productive ocean conditions for salmon in the North Pacific since the late 1970s. More accurate harvest reporting may also have contributed to higher numbers since 2008, as a result of changes to the management system.

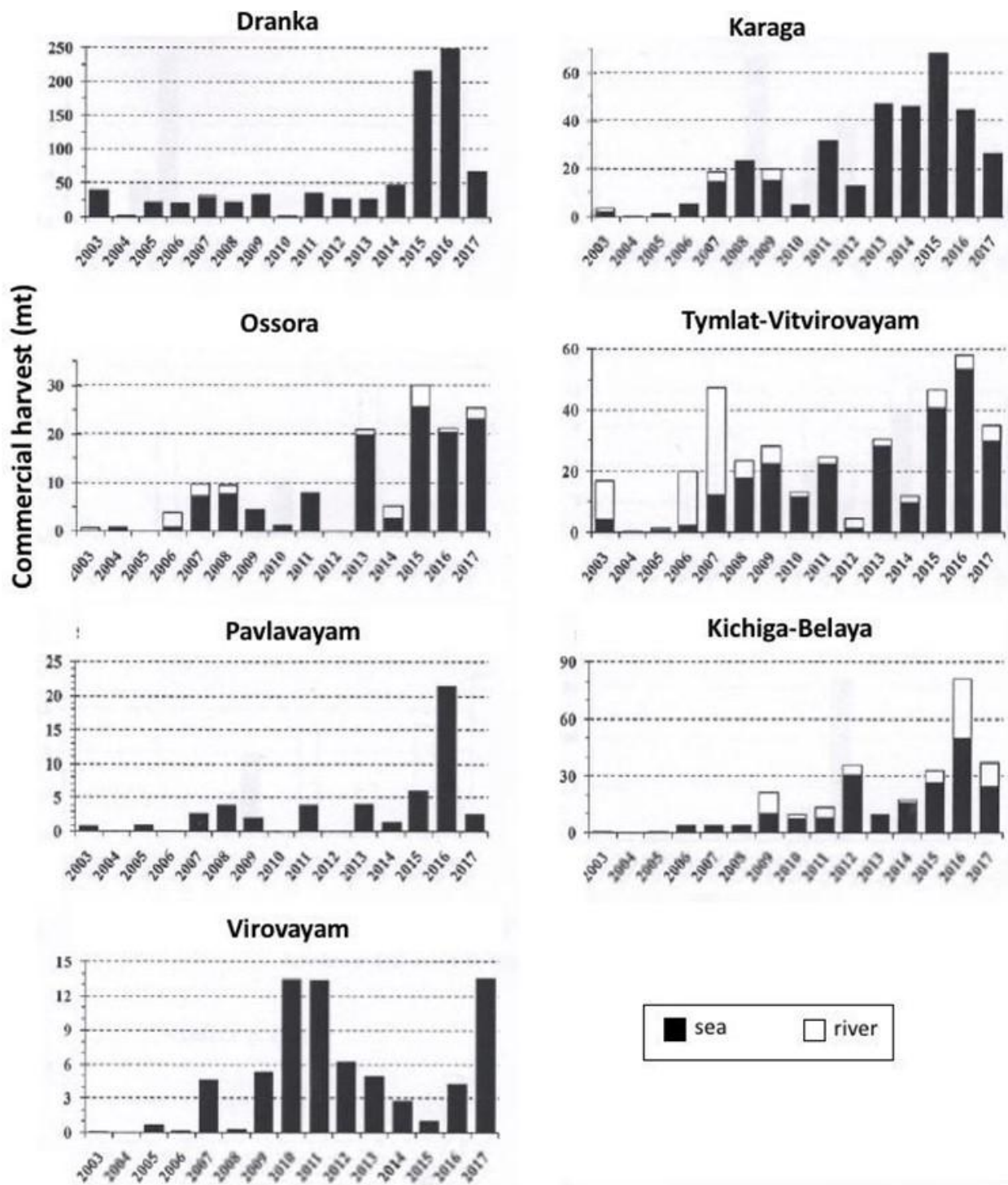


Figure 25. Commercial harvest (mt) of Sockeye salmon by target stock, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

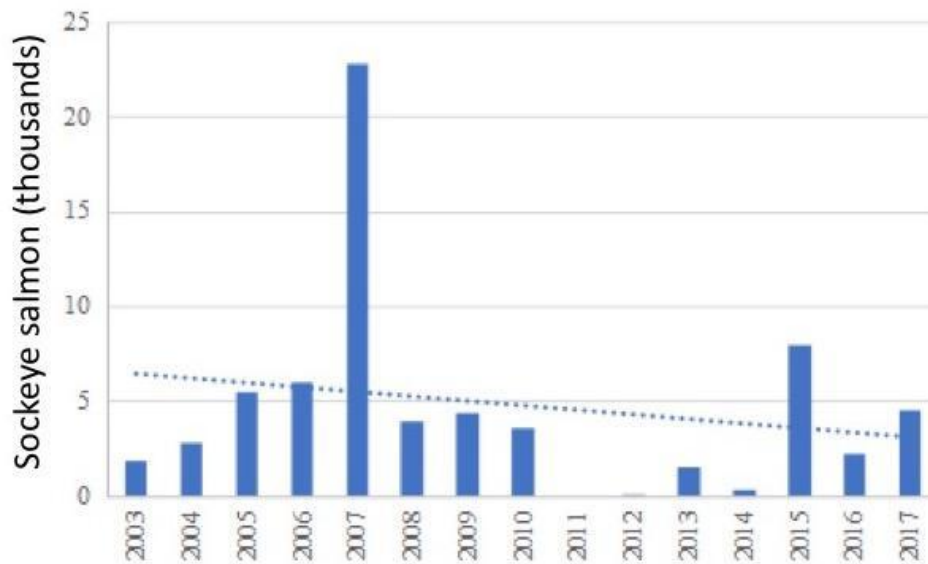


Figure 26. Combined Sockeye salmon escapements to the target rivers, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Coho Salmon

Catch of Coho Salmon in the Karaginsky fishery is low. Coho salmon migrate into Karaginsky Bay later than other salmon species and are not targeted by the commercial fishery. The species is caught in the end of the fishing season, and fishing is complete in many years prior to the majority of the Coho run.

Distribution

Coho Salmon are generally distributed in streams and rivers throughout the subarctic and temperate north Pacific from the Sea of Okhotsk to northern California (Sandercock 1991). Distribution in Kamchatka is generally limited to the southern portion of the Peninsula where they may be found in most mid-large and large bodies of water. On the east coast of Kamchatka, the main area for the reproduction and fishing of Coho Salmon is the rivers of the southeast of Kamchatka (Petropavlovsk-Komandorskaya subzone, among which the Kamchatka River has the primary importance as the largest river on the peninsula with a length of 758 km (Zorbidi, 2010). The Kamchatka River accounts for 80-90% of the total catch of the species on the eastern coast of the peninsula, consistently occupying the first place in the catch in Asia (Bugayev et al. 2007; KamchatNIRO 2017). Coho numbers are quite small in the Karaginsky Bay rivers.

Life History

Coho return over a protracted period from August to December with spawning as late as February. Spawning typically occurs in a wide range of rivers and streams, including the uppermost accessible tributaries. Low water temperatures and the presence of shallow gravel areas allow Coho Salmon to spawn along nearly the entire lengths of the rivers. Coho Salmon prefer to spawn in areas with intra-gravel water flow and/or areas with groundwater upwelling. Juvenile Coho may rear in streams for one to three years before undergoing a physiological transformation to smolts and migrating to the sea. The predominate age of return is 2.1 (70%), followed by 1.1 (26%) and 3.1 (4%). Adults typically return to spawn at 3 to 5 years of age after 1 year at sea. Karaginsky Coho typically average 63.3 cm in length and 3.55 kg in weight.

Stock Structure

Rivers with significant groundwater upwelling areas typically can include two distinct Coho Salmon runs - summer and autumn (early and late). The early run includes fish returning in August and September. The late run includes fish returning beginning in late September.

Status

KamchatNIRO reports that reliable fishing statistics are available since 1970 but additional data is available as far back as 1934. Numbers of Coho Salmon in east Kamchatka vary substantially from year to year with no clear trend since 1970 (Zorbidi 2010). Coho Salmon returns were heavily impacted by unregulated drift gillnet fishing in the ocean from 1950 until the 1970s. Run sizes improved from 1979-1990 with the restriction and closure of the drift fishery. Runs and escapements of Coho Salmon have declined substantially from 1990-2006. Returns have improved from 2007. KamchatNIRO attributed the recent improvement in returns, despite low estimates of spawning escapement, to favorable ocean conditions.

Aerial escapement monitoring does not generally cover the bulk of the Coho spawning migration due to budget constraints (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). However, with funding from the fishing industry aerial escapement surveys for Coho salmon were conducted in the southern portion of the Karaginsky District between 2013-2016. Within the UoA, only the Dranka River was surveyed and averaged 28 thousand spawners (Shevlyakov et al. 2017).

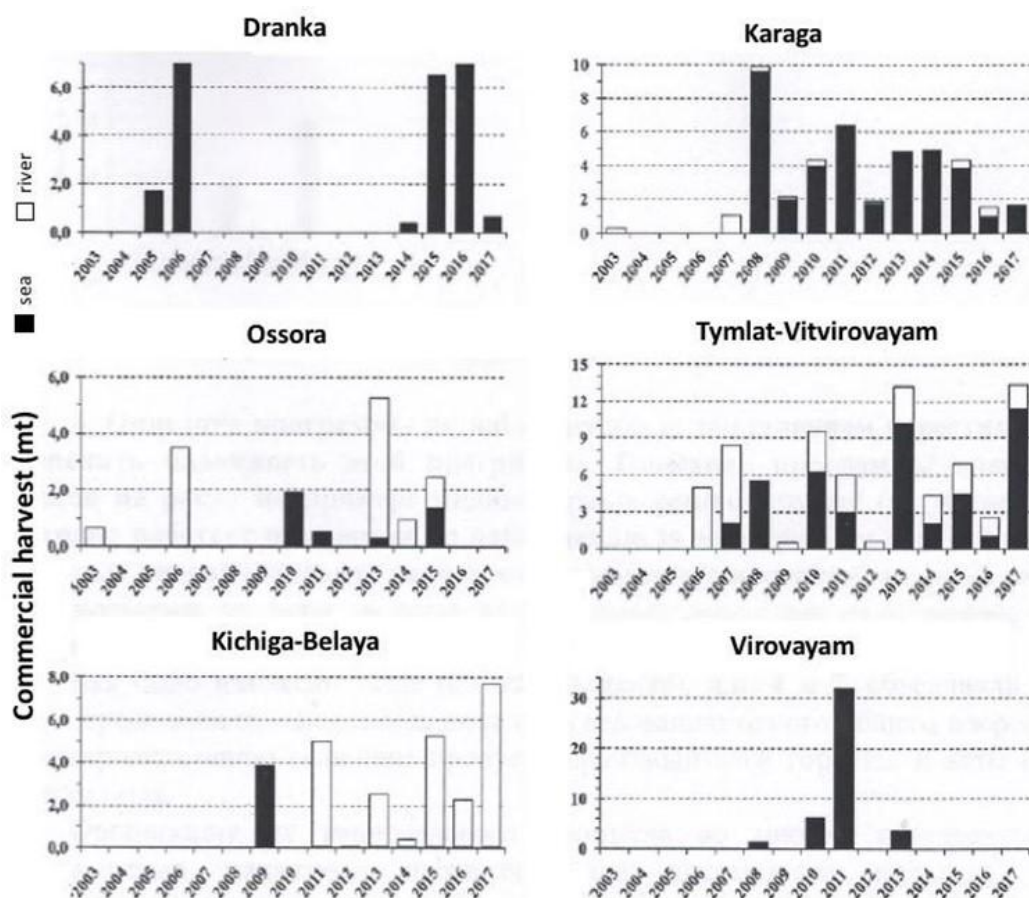


Figure 27. Commercial harvest (mt) of Coho salmon by target stock, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

Chinook Salmon

Chinook salmon are not targeted by the commercial fishery and their spawning migration is earlier than the target species. Some Chinook salmon are counted during aerial surveys for Pink and Chum salmon but they are not considered a reliable indicator of Chinook status (Shevlyakov et al. 2017).

Distribution

Chinook Salmon production in Asia is primarily limited to the Kamchatka peninsula where significant populations may be found in large rivers of the western and eastern coasts. The bulk of the Chinook Salmon reproduces on the eastern coast of the peninsula in the basin of the Kamchatka River (KamchatNIRO 2017). Small populations are also present in several of the larger rivers of Karaginsky Bay.

Life History

Chinook typically return from mid-May until early August (Vronskiy 1972, 1994; Groot et al. 1991; Zikunova 2014). Spawning in different parts of the basin occurs from the middle of June to the beginning of September. Chinook migrate to the sea mostly at the age of 1+ (96%) with smaller numbers at age 1+ (0.5%) or 2+ (2.5%). Migration to the sea occurs from June through August with a peak in late June - early July. In the lower reaches of the river and in the estuary zone, fry feed on crustaceans and other prey (Bugayev et al. 2007). Chinook spend 2-4 years in the sea before returning to their native rivers. Age structure is complex including up to 12 age groups. Ages 1.2, 1.3 and 1.4 predominate.

Stock Structure

In large systems, run patterns suggest that the aggregate return includes a number of substocks. These include an early run with a peak return in the middle of June and a late run with a peak return in early June. In smaller systems, one stock typically prevails.

Status

Chinook numbers in eastern Kamchatka River peaked during the 1970s, declined to low levels in the early 2000s, and have gradually improved until present (KamchatNIRO 2017). Similar patterns have been observed for Chinook Salmon stocks throughout the North Pacific and are related in part to patterns of ocean productivity. In Kamchatka, declines were also exacerbated by commercial and illegal harvest in some areas. More conservative fishery management and reductions in illegal harvest have contributed to improvements.

Chinook are a minor component of the Karaginsky fishery. The fishery is not actively managed for escapement or specific target reference points for Chinook in the Karaginsky region. Escapement of Chinook Salmon is not monitored due to the lack of significant production areas and corresponding low abundance. Status is monitored based on catches, catch rates and biological characteristics of in catch.

3.4.2 Secondary Species

For the purposes of this assessment, secondary species in the catch are defined as those not included under Principle 1 in the Unit of Assessment and not identified as primary. These include both retained and nonretained catch. Retained secondary species in this fishery predominately include char which are harvested in significant numbers for commercial use. Non-retained catch includes a variety of species, none of which comprise a significant volume of catch. There are no main secondary species.

Retained species include those which provide a commercial value significant enough to warrant processing and sale (and thus an economic incentive for capture). All retained fish delivered to the plants for processing and sale are weighed and numbers are reported to the management agencies. Information about retained species is collected by fisheries inspection and research institute.

Other species that are not typically processed for commercial value are treated as bycatch. Some bycatch species are released at fishing sites and additional sorting occurs at the processing plants. Bycatch of non-retained species comprises a negligible portion of the harvest in the fishery. Due to the very low percentage of bycatch relative to the total fishery, no 'main' bycatch species are identified. Bycatch can include a variety of marine and freshwater species including codfish (*Gadidae*), flatfish (*Platichthys stellatus* sp.), smelt (*Osmerus* sp.), sculpins (*Cottus* sp.) and jellyfish (Blikshteyn 2011; Semanov et al. 2016).

Trap nets and seines employed in this fishery generally keep the entire catch of all target and non-target species alive until it gets loaded into boats or trucks for delivery to the processor. Small numbers of small-sized bycatch species might become gilled in net. Some sorting of bycatch may occur at the fishing sites and some bycatch may be delivered to fish processing plants along with the target species. Fishers don't typically handle fish directly as the catch is dipped or brailed from the trap or seine; however, an attempt is made to remove bycatch species as the catch is removed from the nets. Fishers might braid only commercially-important species, while leaving more bottom-oriented bycatch species (like flatfish) behind until they are ready to empty the net completely. If discarded, flatfish and cottids probably stay alive because they are very resistant to handling.

Bycatch species delivered to the processing plants are sorted from the retained catch at the start of the processing lines. Amounts typically do not exceed 15 or 20 kg per delivery. Any non-commercial species delivered to the plants are generally processed for fish meal along with heads and guts of the commercial catch. There is a large market for fish meal in Russia.

Because of its low volume, bycatch is not assessed by the fishery or the management system. There is no official reporting of bycatch such as cod, flounder, silver smelt and birds in these fisheries (Shevlyakov 2014). Bycatch species are reported to be abundant throughout the region and fishery managers do not consider harvest levels to significantly affect these species. KamchatNIRO considers the catch of these species in the fishery to be very small or non-existent in the UoA (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Bycatch species are abundant within the habitat boundaries and incidental levels of harvest in salmon fisheries pose no danger to bycatch species (Shevlyakov et al. 2016).

No specific information on other secondary species in this fishery was available, but KamchatNIRO indicates that small numbers of flatfish and jellyfish are likely caught (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). These species are typically released at the capture site, often alive. A bycatch monitoring study conducted in the Ozernaya Sockeye fishery in 2011 supports the belief that bycatch in coastal trapnets and beach seines represented a negligible portion of the commercial catch (Table 8 in MRAG 2012). It is unlikely

that the catch of any of the secondary species accounts for 5% or more of the total catch. Therefore, there are no “main” secondary species for the purposes of this assessment.

Char

Char are widely distributed and abundant throughout the Kamchatka region. The available information indicates that Char stock structure includes a number of small, locally-adapted populations (Pavlov et al. 2013; Salmenkova et al. 2015). Char abundance throughout the region is believed to be increasing. Life history of these species is diverse and includes anadromous and resident individuals. Char generally move upstream following the Coho during late summer and return back downstream along with the juvenile salmon outmigration in spring.

Chars (*Salvelinus malma*, *S. leucomaensis*) are commonly caught as bycatch in the commercial fishery. Char are caught throughout the fishing season but numbers vary from month to month. Char is retained during commercial salmon seasons and sold. The annual catch of chars averaged 406 mt in Karaginsky Bay or 0.6% of the total between 2003 and 2017 (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). Available catch information indicates that char average less than 5% of the catch in the UoA although it may range higher in some years. Char catch as a percentage of the total harvest during salmon seasons varies from year to year due to differences in Pink Salmon abundance of the even and odd year runs.

Harvest levels are established for char by the management system based on historical catch levels, i.e. some elements of management of this species is presented, but research supporting this management is not as comprehensive as for Pacific salmon. Fishery independent information stock status of char is not collected (Shevlyakov et al. 2017). The total commercial harvest of char is typically 70-80% of recommended catch during salmon season. Harvest rates are typically much less in alternate years when large abundance of Pink Salmon results in less fishing effort due to limitations in fish processing capacity. Recent increases in commercial harvest of char are likely a result of more accurate catch reporting since management system changes in 2008 rather than an expansion of fishing effort. Char are not managed for specific stock levels or escapement objectives. Rather, catch levels and age composition are monitored over time to identify any changes in numbers which might be indicative of overfishing (Shevlyakov et al. 2016). Trends in these indicators have been observed to generally fluctuate around long-term averages, which have led KamchatNIRO to conclude that current harvest levels and fishing rates are sustainable (Shevlyakov et al. 2016).

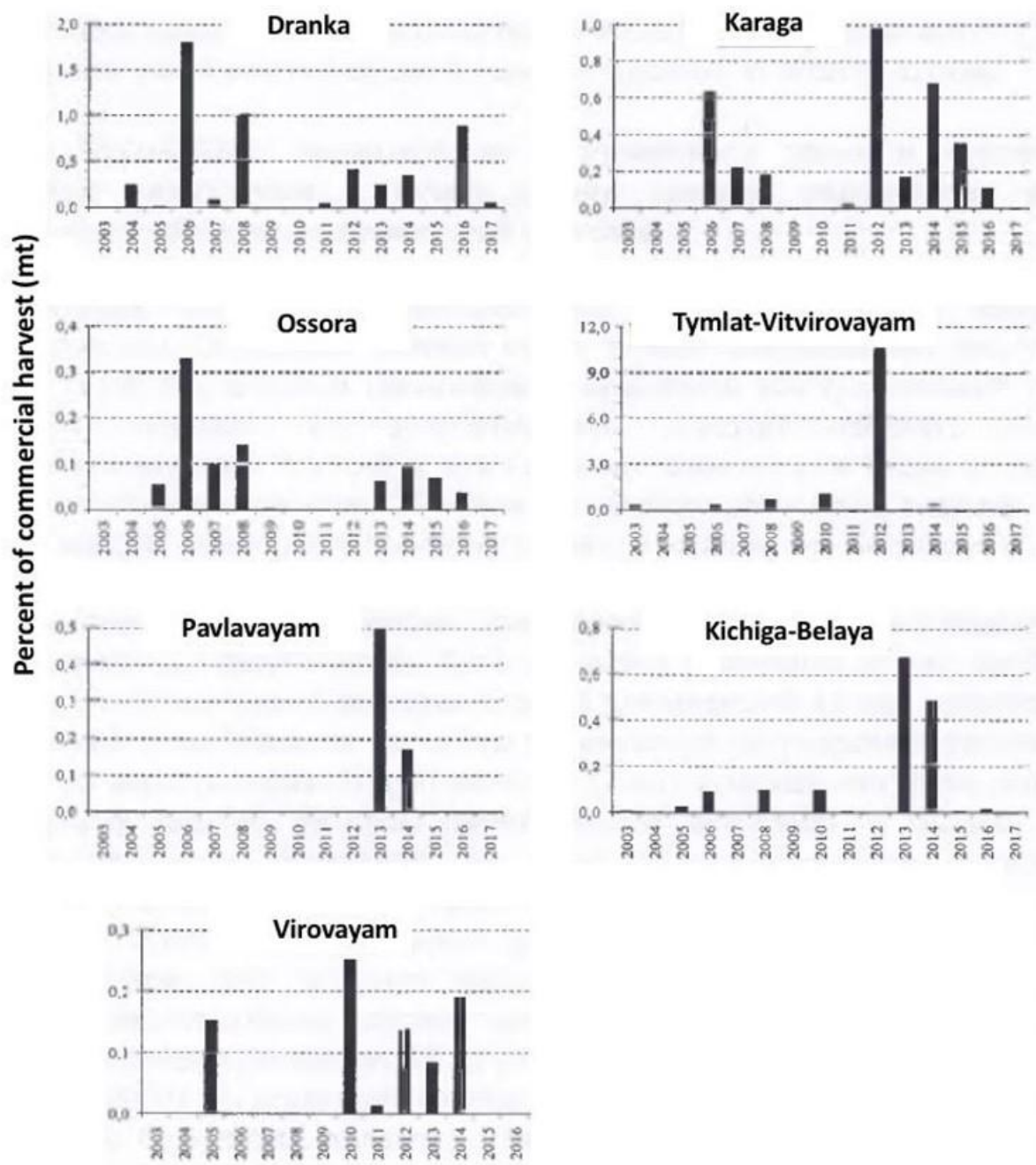


Figure 28. Commercial harvest (mt) of char by river system expressed as a percentage of the total, 2003-2017. Source: Shevlyakov et al. 2017.

3.4.3 ETP Species

Status

For the purposes of this assessment, endangered, threatened, or protected species are those that are recognized by national legislation, binding international agreements (e.g., CITES) to which jurisdictions controlling the fishery under assessment are party, or 'out-of-scope' species (amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals) that are listed in the IUCN Red List as vulnerable (VU), endangered (EN) or critically endangered (CE). In this case, national legislation provides for protection of ETP species identified in the Russian Federation *Red Data Book*, also known simply as the Red Book. The Red Book is based largely on the International Union for Protection of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), which formally designates protected species subject to enhanced regulatory protection. Related natural conservation legislation was adopted in 1980s-1990s including laws for protection of natural environment and fauna, natural (wildlife) areas under special protection, ecological expertise along with a number of various decrees by the Russian Federation Government. These regulations established conservation priorities for the Red Book's rare fauna and flora species and liabilities for damage inflicted to the species and their habitats.

Steelhead *Oncorhynchus mykiss* are red-listed in Kamchatka, but are generally not found along the eastern coast of Kamchatka. There is one red-listed species of marine mammals in this area - Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Another seal species is quite common - harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*). One red listed bird species, Steller sea eagle (*Haliaeetus pelagicus*) is present. Although no ongoing observer program exists for the fisheries, federal scientists, managers, and inspectors regularly visit the fishing sites and processing plants throughout the season. Over the course of the many years of fishing operations, none of these species is observed to have adverse impacts from the fishery. The fishing authorities have determined that the fishery has such low impacts that it needs no specific data collections on interactions with ETP species.

Information on population abundance of Kamchatka marine mammals is well documented in the scientific literature (Burkanov 1986, 1988; Lagerev 1988; Kosygin et al. 1986). Steller sea lions are included in the Red book of Kamchatka (2006), and hunting of this species is illegal. This species inhabits the coast of eastern Kamchatka year-round, but its distribution and number changes seasonally. In autumn, with a decrease in the temperature of air and water, some animals probably migrate from the northern half of the eastern coast to the southern one. In winter, Steller sea lions focus in the areas of work of the fishing fleet, where it is probably easier for animals to obtain food (KamchatNIRO 2017). Sea lions sometimes enter the trap or fish well where they feed on fish. Large males sometimes damage nets to get at salmon. In Russia, the major Steller Sea Lion rookeries were protected under a Northern Fur Seal and Sea Otter conservation act in the late 1950s. They were listed as endangered (category 2) in the Russian Red Data Book in 1994 and harvest was prohibited.³ These measures had a positive effect in the western portion of the range as the population increased around Sakhalin Island, the Kuril Islands, and in the northern Sea of Okhotsk. Take of sea lions is illegal as it is a protected species.

Other seals are abundant in the area and frequently observed around the marine trapnets. The most numerous species in the Russian Far East is spotted seal or larga. A number of researchers consider that harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) in the Russian Far East is represented by subspecies called *P. vitulina largha*, but others consider them as a separate species *P. largha*. This species is found in local waters year-round. Main breeding areas of seals off the coast of Eastern Kamchatka are in the Karaginsky and Ozernovskiy Bays (KamchatNIRO 2017). These seals concentrate near estuaries and capes to feed almost

exclusively in salmon during salmon spawning runs. These seals constantly enter marine net traps, eat or damage fish, and then freely leave the nets. Beach seines do not normally affect marine mammals. Incidental take of these seals or sea lions by tangling in gear has not been observed due to the nature of the gear.

Seals may be hunted with the proper license but the harvest allocation is considerably underused because of degradation of hunting infrastructure. Licenses can be obtained for commercial harvest but have not by the assessment companies. Seals are regarded as a nuisance by fishers. KamchatNIRO scientists report that fishermen drive off seals from nets the past prior to adoption of the company policy prohibiting firearms on boats. The available information indicates that this occurred at a low level, is not systematic, and fishermen generally complied with the law.

Other marine animals present in the area include killer whales and white whales. There was no mention by government officials or fishing industry representatives of other sea mammals captured or killed by the gears. The nature of the fixed trap net gear substantially reduces opportunities for encounters with marine mammals. Beach seines and gill nets do not normally encounter or affect marine mammals.

One red listed bird species, Steller sea eagle (*Haliaeetus pelagicus*) depends on Pacific salmon as an important food item. Steller sea eagle feeds on various animals such as aquatic birds, small mammals, marine invertebrates, but mostly they prey on Pacific salmon. They feed both on live fish and dead fish. Some other birds and mammals feed on the remains from fish killed by Steller sea eagle. In a whole, the population of this species is stable, but it is considered that nesting gathering in the mouth of the Kamchatka River is under threat because of decline of salmon stock in this area (Red list of Kamchatka, 2006).

Another related species, *H. albicilla*, white-tail eagle, also depends on salmon as a food source. Similarly, with the previous Steller sea eagle, the population is quite stable in general. Some other birds of prey, such as bald eagle (*H. leucocephalus*) and golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*) also depend of salmon in they feeding, but in less extent than abovementioned species. As they are distributed in entire Kamchatka, they also may be less dependent on decline of salmon.

Management

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology is responsible for managing sensitive species. The Red list of Russian Federation is regularly updated. The last edition was published in 2001, and the next one is issued in 2015. Leading experts are involved in the updating of the Red List. Including of a species in the Red List not only certifies its official status, but also provides necessary basis for management decisions. Species included to the Red List are subdivided into the following categories: 0 – probably extinct, 1 – under threat of extinction, 2 – decrease of abundance, 3 – rare, 4 – status is unclear, 5 – recovering. Based on the Law of the Russian Federation “On animal world”, all the red listed species are protected regardless the categories they belong to. If they are accidentally caught in fishing gear, they should be recorded in logbooks and released with minimal possible damage.

Organizationally, the Red List is under responsibility of the Commission on rare and endangered animals, plants and fungi, which is created and operates in accordance with the procedure approved by Order of State Committee on Ecology of the Russian Federation from 24.09.1998 № 542 "On the maintenance work on keeping the Red Book of the Russian Federation." The Commission includes representatives of leading Russian scientific organizations, including the Institute of Ecology and Evolution of the Russian

Academy of Sciences named by A.N. Severtsov and the State Organization "All-Russian Research Institute for Nature Conservation" The functions of this Commission is to provide recommendations on including endangered species in the Red Book of the Russian Federation or the exclusion of species (subspecies, populations) of wild animals, wild plants and fungi from the Red Book of the Russian Federation. Each region in Russia (oblast, autonomous republic) has its own Red lists. Red list of Kamchatka was prepared by Pacific Institute of Geography and published in 2007. In total, it includes 123 species of animals – 13-invertebrates, 30 fish species, 60 birds and 23 terrestrial and marine mammals.

3.4.4 Habitats

Condition

The footprint and scale of human development in eastern Kamchatka is very small and impacts on watershed and river habitats and functions are very limited. Human habitation is concentrated in only a few sites. Alterations of these sites may be substantial but impacts appeared to be quite localized. Similarly, road construction was very limited in the basin and related habitat effects appeared minor relative to the scale of the watershed and impacts were likely localized to a few areas. Coastal habitats are shaped entirely by natural processes rather than human activities.

Fishing activities with traps, seines and gill nets do not have a significant long-term impact on habitat. Any effects of stationary trap construction or operation are localized and temporary. The traps are anchored to the sea bottom with large bags full of sand. Permits are required to dig. Net leads and wings are weighted to rest on the bottom but trap boxes constructed on steel frames are constructed on floats and do not contact the bottom where mechanical damage to benthic organisms might occur. KamchatNIRO scientists report no harmful effect on bottom flora or fauna. Assessments of this gear in other regions (i.e., Iturup and Sakhalin) have also shown minimal impacts. There is a special agency, State Sanitary-epidemiological inspection that monitors whether the fishery affects the fishing operation zone. In a case of violations, it is a usual practice to levy fines on the company.

Beach seines used in the river and estuary may be dragged along the bottom but any impact is minor and temporary. The river bottom is comprised of gravel and cobble which is regularly redistributed by floods.

Environmental Protection

Protection of the salmon habitat is achieved through observance of the current laws of the Russian Federation. Any type of utilization either of natural resources directly or that impacts them indirectly, including fisheries, water and timber utilization, construction, etc., must be evaluated as to the extent of impact on the environment. The evaluation itself is performed by an expert commission having state ecological expertise, and the main federal agency responsible for conducting the state ecological expert review is the Rosprirodnadzor. In addition, activity related to natural utilization that has already been permitted is regulated to the extent to which it impacts the environment by a series of standards documents at the federal, departmental and local levels.

For the protection of fish habitat within the area of its competence, responsibility is borne by the Rosprirodnadzor under Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology of Russian Federation, and the Federal Ecological, Technological and Atomic Oversight Service (Rostekhnadzor), the Agency of Fisheries of Russian Federation, and local governments of the territorial subjects of the Russian Federation. The

Natural Protection Prosecutor's Office of the Russian Federation is responsible for enforcing laws relating to natural utilization.

Building/construction projects are regulated by a governmental agency (Rospotrebnadzor Sanitation Service) which requires completion of an environmental Impact Study (EIS) prior to approval of a project permit. Projects are monitored and can be delayed by the service if the builder does not fulfill the requirements. Assessments address discharges, disposal, drainage, soil pollution, the burial of wastes in the environment, accidents and catastrophes. The EIS includes a project description, descriptions of the environments subject to impact, and a characterization of the extent of the impact (based on a worst-case maximum), including a determination of the subsequent value of the losses, the form of compensation both in kind and in monetary terms, and development of the engineering for loss compensation. Also included are descriptions of the extent to which the conditions for land use and the requirements issued by the respective government agencies of supervision and control have been followed, a study of the risks associated with possible accidents, as well as the adequacy of the anticipated material resources and financial reserves to localize and eliminate the effects of accidents, and a study of the fullness and effectiveness of the anticipated measures for protecting the health of the population living in the surroundings of the environmental area. Decisions adopted must conform to the laws and standards of the Russian Federation and the Kamchatsky Kray.

The main indicator of success with respect to actions aimed at protecting fish (salmon) habitat is the record size of the harvests of Pacific salmon. It should be noted, however, that other factors such as sea conditions also impact to stock abundance and therefore catches.

3.4.5 Ecosystem Structure and Function

The salmon life cycle encompasses a vast ecosystem including natal rivers and lakes, the near-shore ocean, and the high seas of the North Pacific Ocean. Salmon migrate across large areas of the North Pacific Ocean which provides major feeding habitats for various salmon stocks originating from Asia and North America (Myers et al. 2009; Urawa et al. 2009). Juveniles gain over 90% of their biomass in the ocean before returning to freshwater to spawn (Groot and Margolis 1991). Ecosystem effects of salmon harvest and enhancement can be significant.

Marine-derived nutrients from salmon carcasses can have a significant impact on freshwater and riparian communities. The flux of salmon biomass entering fresh water from the ocean can be massive (Gende et al. 2002; Schindler et al., 2003). It is known that these nutrients form a base for the development of zooplankton in coastal areas, which serves as food for young salmon just after downstream migration. Russian scientists estimate that each Pink Salmon carcass is 0.5% organic phosphorus (Kizevetter 1971), and in dominant Pink Salmon years, carcasses provide a large amount of nutrients to the ecosystem. For example, KamchatNIRO has estimated that the Pink Salmon run in 1994 contributed about 110,000 mt of carcasses or 550 mt of organic phosphorus to the ecosystem (Shevlyakov 2014). Some dead fish drift to the sea, but the rest remain in the floodplains of the rivers, where carcasses are transformed into organic material that is incorporated into the food chain.

Removal of Pacific salmon by the fishery has consequences for river ecosystems. The relationships between salmon and the population dynamics of their terrestrial predators has been well documented (Gende et al. 2002). Possibly, the most serious of them is the decrease of food for predator animals and predator birds, which to a considerable extent consists of spawning salmon. The following animals depend on salmon in their diet: brown bear (*Ursus arctos*), Kamchatka fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), sable (*Martes*

zibellina), ermine (*Mustela erminea kaneii*), mink (*M. vison*), Steller's sea eagle (*H. pelagicus*), Pacific seagull (*Larus schistisagus*), whooper swan (*Cygnus cygnus*) and many other mammals and birds.

Brown bear depend on salmon for food. The number of Kamchatka bears is inseparably linked with the abundance of spawning salmon entering rivers. In periods of high salmon abundance, bear population growth due to increase in the birth rate and survival of offspring, and, on the contrary, in the years of depression, salmon stocks limit the number of consumers, both young and adults. With introduction of the large-scale salmon fishing, former relationships in the local ecosystem changed. It is assumed that in the wild ecosystem, without human influence, fluctuations of salmon abundance were higher than now. Indirectly, this can be judged from the periodically occurring famine of the indigenous peoples inhabiting Kamchatka (Krasheninnikov 1949, Steller 1999). According to modern ideas, the periods of low salmon returns could be a consequence of a change in the cycles of salmon population growth and its fall as a result of mechanisms of density-dependent regulation of the size of populations.

In different years, depending on the periods of operation and the accounting methods used, the number of brown bear on the peninsula was estimated from 8-10 thousand to 15-20 thousand individuals (Ostroumov, 1968; Gordienko, Gordienko, 2005). In the modern period as of April 2015, according to experts of the Agency of Forestry and Wildlife Conservation in Kamchatka, there are about 21.5 thousand individuals, of which 5,665 thousand - in the area of the Kamchatka River. It is clear, that these values possess some uncertainties; however, at present they are the only estimates obtained using standard methods in the field. Therefore, it is seen that there is no decrease of bear population in Kamchatka, and even there is some increase.

Salmon play also a significant role in marine ecosystems. It is clear that salmon influence the food webs in the North Pacific Ocean although the effect varies widely between systems and is dependent on many factors like timing, scale and alternative nutrient sources, etc. (Naydenko 2009). Resolving interaction strengths in the food web is made difficult by limited data and confounding effects of environmental forcing (Essington 2009). Ecosystem models that have been developed for the Eastern Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands and the Gulf of Alaska (Gaichas and Francis 2008, Aydin et al. 2008) do not suggest a critical or unique role of salmon in respect to the structure of the food web in the ocean. Gaichas and Francis (2008) used network theory to identify potentially key species in the Gulf of Alaska food web on the basis of high connectivity and four species were identified as (Pacific cod, Pacific halibut, walleye pollock and arrowtooth flounder) as highly connected species.

Extensive research has been conducted by the Russian Scientific Institutes on (1) Juvenile Anadromous Stocks in Ocean Ecosystems; (2) Anadromous Stocks in the Bering Sea Ecosystem (BASIS); and (3) Anadromous Stocks in the Western Subarctic Gyre and Gulf of Alaska Ecosystems (Temnykh et al. 2010) This work also involved substantial monitoring and research of related ecosystem components including food web composition, production and dynamics.

Enhancement of Pacific salmon across the Pacific Rim since the 1970s has resulted in very large abundance in the North Pacific Ocean (Mahnken et al. 1998; Irvine et al. 2009; Ruggerone et al. 2010). There is some evidence that high salmon abundances in the ocean might adversely affect wild salmon through competition (Peterman 1991). Ocean growth of Pink Salmon inversely correlated to their own abundance and survival of Chum, Chinook, and Sockeye appears to be reduced in years of high Pink Salmon abundance (Ruggerone et al. 2003, Ruggerone and Goetz 2004, Ruggerone and Nielsen 2004, Ruggerone et al. 2005; Ruggerone et al. 2010). There is growing concern that the ocean carrying capacity

of Pink and Chum Salmon has been globally reached. However, salmon populations in the fishery under assessment have not been significantly enhanced.

The regional scientific agencies are conducting ongoing research and monitoring of the aquatic ecosystem of area rivers. Stationary or seasonal research stations are established in many areas.

3.5 Principle Three: Management System Background

3.5.1 Legal & Customary Framework

The current Russian Federation became independent of the former Soviet Union in 1991. As a federation, it consists of numerous jurisdictions with various levels of autonomy. The legal system is based on civil law system with judicial review of legislative acts. The federal government has centralized authority in Moscow, where final decisions are made. The fisheries management consists of complex levels of authority for management and research, with ultimate authority centralized in Moscow. At the same time, recent years more decisions are delegated to the regional level. In-season management is entirely delegated to local agencies. The Federal Agency for Fisheries is governed directly by the government of Russia, is the ultimate authority, reviewing recommendation passed up from the local level and passing directives back, as described in the next section.

The fundamental legal act determining the basics of fisheries management, including Salmon fisheries is the federal law “On Fishery and Conservation of Aquatic Biological Resources” which was amended in 2008 to reflect changes regarding fishery of anadromous fish in inland waters of Russian Federation and territorial seas of Russian Federation (Article 291 of the Federal Law of December 20 2004 № 166-FZ). This law gave the government the authority to assign fishery sections to individual lease holders for up to 20 years, and salmon fisheries management was entrusted to the regional executive authorities. This regulation replaced the previous system, which was based on Total Allowable Catch allocations and centralized fishery management decisions through Moscow, with a much more responsive and effective regional system. The current system is widely viewed as an improvement for fisheries management as it can react more quickly to changes in run strength. In addition, fishing companies no longer have an incentive to under-report their catch, because management is now based on achieving spawning escapement rather than by quota limitations of a TAC.

More than 30 regulatory legal acts of the Government of the Russian Federation have been passed in development of provisions of the law. A number of regulations address environmental impact of business, but they are rather general. For instance, in the Law “On Protection of the Environment” (2001) (extracted from article 5) states that “Business activities of all subjects must follow such principles as:

- the right of a person on favorable environment;
- scientifically justified combination of interests of person, society and state with a goal of sustainable development and favorable environment;
- conservation, reproduction and rational use of natural resources as necessary preconditions of providing of favorable environment and ecological safety;
- presumption of ecological danger of planned business activities;
- compulsion of environmental assessment of planned business projects;
- priority of preservation of natural ecosystems, natural landscapes and natural complexes;
- protection of biodiversity;
- Prohibition of any activity with unpredictable environmental consequences, and realization of projects which may result in degradation of natural ecosystems and change or destruction of genetic

diversity of plants, animals and other organisms, exhausting of natural resources and other negative changes of environment.

Article 26 reads in part: The amount of admissible extraction of components of natural environment must be established in accordance with limitation of the amount of extraction with the aim to conservation of natural and nature-anthropogenic objects, providing of sustainable functioning of natural ecosystems and preventing their degradation.

The Law “On Animal World” (extracted from article 22): Any activity resulting in changes of animal environment and deterioration of condition of their reproduction, feeding, rest and migration routes must be performed in accordance with rules of nature conservation.

Extract from Article 35: Use of objects of animal world should be performed together with system of measures of conservation and reproduction of the animal world and protection of their environment.

The government fishing permits contain a requirement that the permit holder is responsible for the ecological sustainability of the area where fishing occurs. Discovery of destructive practices could lead to loss of the fishing permit, which provides an incentive for sustainable practices.

Some references concerning conservation of environment are contained also in federal laws directly related to fisheries: “On Fisheries and conservation of aquatic biological resources” and “The rules of fishing for the Far Eastern Fishery basin”.

Recently adopted State program “Development of fishery industry” (18 December 2014) (<http://government.ru/media/files/uLCPlqzA6Nw.pdf>) has a goal to enable the transition from export-commodity type to innovative development based on conservation, reproduction, rational use of aquatic biological resources, introduction of new technologies, the development of import-substitution sub-sectors; providing the sufficient amount of domestic fishery production and competitiveness of Russian fishery products on domestic and foreign markets. Although the main task of the program to increase fisheries production, quite high attention is also paid to conservation of aquatic biological resources and expanding of scientific research, including ecosystem research.

3.5.2 Management Structure - Consultation, Roles & Responsibilities

Management of Kamchatka salmon fisheries is administered by Federal and Regional governmental agencies. Kamchatka Kray, which includes Kamchatka Oblast and Koryak Autonomous Okrug is the subject of the Russian Federation and is a part of Far Eastern Federal Region (Okrug). It is under the direction and control of the Government of the Russian Federation. Fisheries of Russia are managed and controlled by Federal Fishery Agency (FAR) of the Russian Federation, which located in Moscow and also represented by a local office in Kamchatka. Operational management of all activities is performed by the Governor of the Kamchatsky Kray. In total, 69 different governmental agencies control the fisheries (data of Vityaz-Avto company), and the most important of them are addressed below.

The Russian Fishery Management System provides a set of opportunities for public participation in fishery management. The Federal Law “On fisheries...” sets that all citizens, public organizations, and associations have the right to participate in decision making process. For these purposes the FAR maintains a multi-level system of public (community) and scientific fishery councils providing opportunities to participate and influence on decision process and regulations. There are several fishermen associations and unions in Russia based on fish species or regional principle.

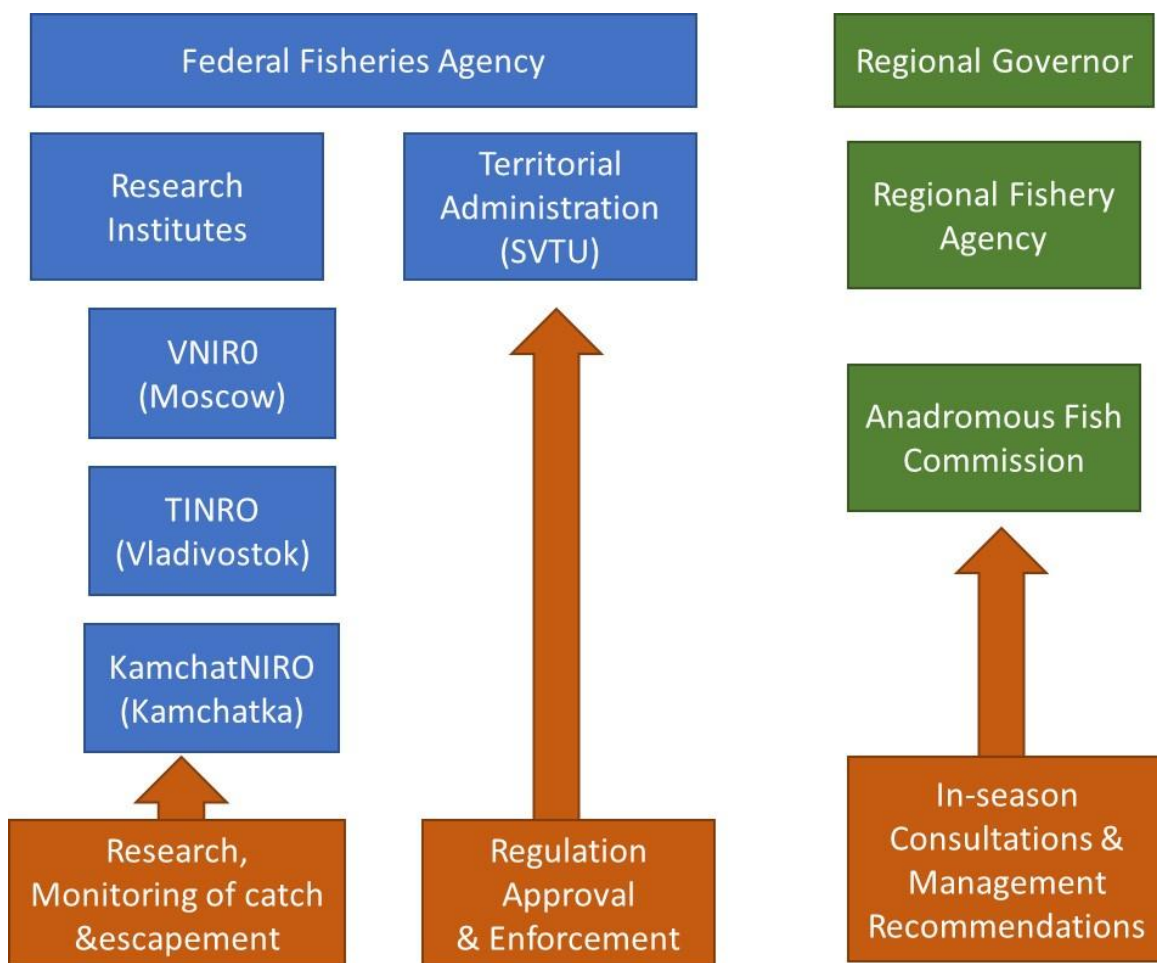


Figure 29. Organization of Federal and Regional salmon fishery management structure for Kamchatka Region salmon fisheries.

Federal Fishery Agency

Federal Fishery Agency (FAR) (*Федеральное агентство по рыболовству* or *Federal'noe Agentstvo po Rybolovstvu*, <http://fish.gov.ru>) is an executive authority of the Russian Federation, established by the Presidential Decree No. 724 issued 05.12.2008, by converting the pre-existing Russian Federation State Committee for Fisheries (Rossrybolovstvo). The President issued the Decree No. 863 on 12.30.2008, which established that FAR reports directly to the Government of Russian Federation. RF Government Decree of 06.11.2008 No. 444 approved the current Regulations governing the FARs operations. Due to changes in the Russian Government structure adopted in 2012 (President Decree No. 636 of 21.05.2012), the FFA has returned to operate under the Ministry of Agriculture. Meanwhile, MoA is responsible for fisheries regulation and legislation background, FFA performs general management of the Russian fisheries.

FAR interacts with various agencies at the federal level while controlling its territorial departments. It is responsible for oversight of departments under its jurisdiction, which define the rules and the annual Total Available Catches or recommended catches (for those species which are not under TAC regulation, like Pacific salmon), as well as define the areas of fisheries. FAR also conducts communication and coordination with foreign government agencies, international committees and international organizations on issues of fisheries, policy and technical programs related to the application of

innovative technologies in the fisheries complex and prepares federal-level and agency-level reports on the fishing industry.

The head of FAR supervises deputies and departments, which are responsible for the management of the fishing fleet, protection and rational use of resources, reproduction of aquatic biological resources and their habitats. FAR is also responsible for monitoring water resources and stocks of commercial species and control over the distribution of TAC/recommended catch among the users. FAR also provides related to fisheries social services, conducts research and engineering, directs federal fishing vessel and fishing ports, and controls the activity of artificial breeding.

Northeastern Territorial Administration of FAR

FAR has territorial departments in all regions of the Russian Federation, which have been created in order to accelerate the implementation of many of the functions of the FAR on the level of Russian Federation subjects. *Northeastern Territorial Administration of FAR (SVTU) (Северо-восточное территориальное управление ФАР, СВТУ or Severo-vostochnoe upravlenie FAR)* is the local management and enforcement arm of FAR for Kamchatka Kray and Chukcha Autonomous Okrug, which is located in city of Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky. SVTU has final approval of fishing concessions and in-season fishery management regulation actions (to open and close fisheries). They give fishing companies permission to harvest, monitor fishing companies and processors to ensure regulation compliance, and patrol streams to reduce poaching activities. SVTU posts all approved management decision of Anadromous Fish Commission on its website (www.terkamfish.ru).

Federal Fishery Research Institutes

FAR includes a network of scientific research organizations conducting the research and development of both applied and fundamental nature in accordance with the program entitled “Scientific and engineering support of the Russia’s fisheries industry.” Federal Agency of Fisheries has 15 scientific-research organizations under its direct supervision – of which nine are marine scientific research institutes; they are assigned to appropriate regions on the legal basis and are responsible for the state level monitoring of stocks and additional resources and inclusion of the said resources in harvesting process and also responsible for rational and efficient usage of the bio-resources. The above-mentioned scientific research institutes have legal status as federal state unitary enterprises. Their activities are regulated by the charters approved by FAR. All-Russia Institute for Fisheries Research and Oceanography, VNIRO (Всероссийский научно-исследовательский институт Рыболовства и Океанографии, ВНИРО or Vserossiiskii nauchno-issledovatel'skii institute rybolovstva i okeanografii) of Moscow is a head institute in the field of fishery related research.

Research for the Pacific aquatic biological resources is conducted by the following scientific regional research institutes: TINRO-Center (Vladivostok) (Тихоокеанский научно-исследовательский институт Рыболовства и Океанографии, ТИНРО-Центр or Tikhookeanskii nauchno-issledovatel'skii institute rybolovstva i okeanografii) with branches in Khabarovsk and Anadyr; MagadanNIRO (Magadan) (Магаданский научно-исследовательский институт рыбного хозяйства и океанографии, МагаданНИРО or Magadanskii nauchno-issledovatel'skii institute rybolovstva i okeanografii), KamchatNIRO (Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky) (Камчатский научно-исследовательский институт рыбного хозяйства и океанографии, KamchatNIRO or Kamchatskii nauchno-issledovatel'skii institute rybolovstva i okeanografii) and SakhNIRO (Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk) (Сахалинский научно-исследовательский институт рыбного хозяйства и океанографии, СахНИРО or Sakhalinskii nauchno-issledovatel'skii institute rybolovstva i okeanografii). Studying of aquatic biological resources of the Arctic, northern Atlantic

Ocean, Baltic Sea and Atlantic Ocean and that of Black, Azov and Caspian seas and, biological resources of internal freshwater bodies is performed by other territorial institutions. KamchatNIRO conducts research of marine and freshwater resources in the Kamchatka region to monitor the status of commercial species, including salmon, and preparing annual forecasts of commercial species and the proposal on the volume of their potential catch. Each October KamchatNIRO issues forecast for recommended catch of salmon for the next season. The forecast is developed based on the amount of salmon required for optimal filling the spawning grounds (i.e., optimal spawning escapement), the number of juveniles from natural spawning grounds (based on sampling of juveniles in the sea and their survivorship there), and the release of juveniles from hatcheries (taking into account their survivorship in the sea).

Annual forecasts by KamchatNIRO of potential catch are sent to TINRO-Centre where they are approved in the special Far East Salmon Council (FESC) and then sent to VNIRO, which examines and approves the forecast on the Scientific Council. Following the adoption of the forecast VNIRO sends it to the FAR for approval. Approval of the forecast is the basis for the organization of fishing in the region.

Northeastern Rybvod (SevvostRybvod)

SevvostRybvod (Севвострыбвод) is directly managed by the Federal Fisheries Agency. SevvostRybvod does not occupy as important a role in management of salmon fisheries in Kamchatka as, for instance, the analogous structure, SakhRybvod, in Sakhalin. This is because artificial reproduction in Kamchatka is not of such significant as in Sakhalin-Kuril region. SVTU controls hatchery permitting and management in the Kamchatka Kray. SevvostRybvod operates five hatcheries in Kamchatka including two in the Western coast of the Peninsular (Bolshaya river basin).

Federal Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology of the Russian Federation encompassing the Federal Service for Supervision in the Sphere of Ecology & Natural Resources Use (Rosprirodnadzor)

Rosprirodnadzor (Росприроднадзор) is the Federal agency responsible for enforcement and control. It is also responsible for State supervision of usage and protection of water bodies, wildlife and their habitats, federal level wildlife preserves, and environmental protection status.

Federal Agency for Veterinary and Phytosanitary Supervision (Rosselkhoznadzor)

Rosselkhoznadzor (Россельхознадзор) is the Federal enforcement and control agency for biological resources under the Russian Ministry of Agriculture. Responsibilities include accounting for and analysis of violations of technical regulations and other regulatory documentation, supervision of compliance with Russian Federation laws by the state agencies, local government, and the public, supervision of marine fishery ports and vessels, and administration of the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

In total, activities of any enterprise operating on rivers are controlled by 14 different State commissions, but their role is not as significant as those described above.

Public Council for FAR

FAR Policies and Regulation of fisheries are created by a consultative process. In 2008, FAR created the Public Council (PC) in Moscow (Общественный совет по рыболовству, Obschestvennyi sovet po rybolovstvu), which facilitates public discussions of accepted and proposed regulations. The PC is composed of wide range of fishermen associations, environmental institutions, environmental services, the World Wildlife Fund and other interested community organizations. In the consultative process the

PC is joined by government agencies and territorial Association of Fishermen, fisheries departments and offices of subjects of Russian Federation. The government policies are finally adopted and implemented following the process of consideration of the proposed policies and discussions between the PC and the interested parties.

Far East Scientific Commercial Fisheries Council (FESFC)

Far East Scientific Commercial Fisheries Council, FESFC (Дальневосточный рыбопромысловый совет, Dalnevostochny rybopromyslovy sovet) is an independent council made up of representative of the Federal Fisheries Agency, scientific research institutes, non-profit commercial associations of commercial fisheries, minority peoples of the North and Russian Far East, and the union of the pool of professional fishers. The personnel composition of the FESFC is approved by order of FAR based on the recommendations of the Russian Federation territorial subject. However, half of its members must be either from scientific or similar fish conservation or natural resources agencies. The council has the authority to engage other competent authorities, interested parties (or stakeholders) as needed, upon approval of a vote of its members. Meetings are held at least twice a year generally in Vladivostok. The FESFC meetings can be attended by any interested party, where they may express their opinions and participate in the discussions. Central to the responsibilities of the FESFC is the compilation of scientific information concerning the management of marine bio-resources in the Russian Far East for submission to the Federal Fisheries Agency for final approval. In addition, it reviews and submits its recommendations on fisheries regulations, construction of fish hatcheries and the recommendations for the distribution of quota among its subjects.

Ministry of Fisheries of Kamchatka Kray

Under the new management system, the regional government has the responsibility for in-season management of fisheries (although SVTU has final approval). The Kamchatka Ministry of Fisheries is responsible for establishing and operating of the Commission on the Regulation of Harvesting (catch) of Anadromous Fishes, AFC and providing information on the fishery (such as catch and escapement data collected by KamchatNIRO).

Commission on the Regulation of Harvesting Anadromous Fishes

The AFC (Комиссия по регулированию вылова (добычи) анадромных видов рыб, Komissia po regulirovaniu vylova (dobychi) anadromnykh vidov ryb) has the responsibility for the distribution of recommended yearly catch of salmon among users and identifying areas of commercial fishery, recreational fishing, and traditional fishery of the indigenous population. The AFC was established by regional authorities in 2008 to implement management changes identified in new federal regulation. The AFC is chaired by the regional governor and consists of government, industry and interested stakeholders. These include representatives from Federal executive bodies, including the federal security and environment protection authorities, as well as representatives of the regional government, federal, public associations, consolidations of legal entities (associations and unions), and scientific organizations. The list of members of AFCs is suggested by the Governor and approved by the Territorial Administration of FAR (SVTU).

Upon the request of companies, the AFC sets up the recommended catch for a management unit area and accepts applications from the users, each of which cannot exceed the total recommended catch for management unit. In case of approaching recommended catch for some management unit, AFC can close fishing or increase the recommended catch following recommendations of KamchatNIRO. The recommended catch is authorized by FAR and accounts for the number of salmon required for filling in

the spawning areas and broodstock hatcheries, as well as quotas for sport fishing and harvest by the indigenous population. The AFC meets weekly for the purpose of considering in-season fishery management decisions. Based on the reports about filling of the spawning grounds, the AFC makes operational decisions on the time and duration of fishing by either closing fishing in spawning grounds in case of insufficient filling or by increasing the quotas in order to harvest excessive spawners from the mouths of rivers to avoid overflow of spawning grounds. The AFC's decisions are made through discussions and consultations with stakeholders. All meetings are open to the public. All decisions of AFCs on fisheries management are subject to final approval by Territorial Administrations of FAR. Meeting minutes and decisions are posted on the Territorial Administration website (<http://www.terkamfish.ru>).

Functioning of the Commission is regulated by the order of RF Ministry of Agriculture No. 170, dated April 8, 2013, "Concerning Approval of the Rules of Activity of the Commission on Regulation of Harvesting Anadromous Fish". The key items are the following:

Item 6. The Commission composed of the Chairman, Deputy Chairman, Executive Secretary and members of the Commission is formed.

Item 7. The Commission is headed by the highest official of a corresponding Russian Federation constituent (head of the supreme executive authority of the state government body of Russian Federation constituent) (hereinafter referred to as Commission Chairman). The Commission Chairman conducts meetings of the Commission, makes decisions on procedural issues and signs minutes of the meetings. In the absence of the Commission Chairman its activity is managed by the Deputy Commission Chairman. The Executive Secretary of the Commission assists the Commission Chairman and Deputy Commission Chairman in organization of work of the Commission and work group formed within the Commission, as well as keeps minutes of the meetings and organizes work on their filing to a territorial authority of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency.

Item 8. The Commission consists of representatives of federal executive authorities, including a representative of the federal executive authority in the sphere of defense, a representative of the federal executive authority in the sphere of organization of safety of the Russian Federation, a representative of the federal executive authority in the sphere of environmental protection, representatives of bodies of state power of Russian Federation constituents, public associations, alliances of legal entities (associations and unions), as well as scientific organizations under the jurisdiction of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency.

Item 9. Public associations, alliances of legal entities (associations and unions), as well as scientific organizations under the jurisdiction of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency file proposals related to composition of the Commission to the executive government body of a corresponding Russian Federation constituent. Federal executive authorities (their territorial bodies) and the executive government body of a corresponding Russian Federation constituent file proposals on composition of the Commission to the Ministry of Agriculture of the Russian Federation, who issues an order on approval of personal composition of the Commission for every Russian Federation constituent on the territory of which procurement (yield) of anadromous species of fish will be carried out.

Item 10. Commission's activity is carried out in a form of meetings organized as and when necessary.

Item 11. All members of the Commission have equal rights during discussion of issues being considered at a meeting.

Item 12. The Commission is authorized to make decisions in case more than half of its members are present at the meeting. A decision of the Commission is deemed made in case more than half of its members that are present at the meeting voted for. If votes of Commission's members divide equally, vote of a person chairing the Commission will be decisive.

Item 13. Commission's resolution is documented in a protocol no later than in 2 days after conduct of a regular meeting to be signed by the Commission Chairman or, in its absence, by Deputy Commission Chairman chairing the meeting, and initialed by the Executive Secretary, as well as by all members of the Commission present at the meeting.

Item 14. In case a member of the Commission does not agree with a decision made, it is entitled to express its special opinion in writing, which shall be added to the minutes of the meeting.

Item 15. Minutes of the meeting shall be sent to a territorial administration of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency within 2 days after its signing to be approved within 2 business days.

In case the territorial body of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency does not approve the minutes of the Commission, it shall notify the Commission thereof in writing within 2 days after receipt of the minutes, indicating reasons preventing approval of minutes of the meeting.

Item 16. After the minutes of the meeting is approved by the territorial body of the Russian Federal Fisheries Agency, it is published on its official website and sent to executive government bodies of Russian Federation constituent within 2 business days and is binding.

3.5.3 Fishery Objectives & Measures

Management Objectives

The main objective of the salmon management system is to provide spawning escapements sufficient to sustain continuing high salmon productivity in future returns. Adequacy of escapement is assessed by observing whether all areas potentially suitable for spawning are actually used by salmon to spawn. The fishery generally managed for species-specific regional escapement ranges observed to produce significant returns in the past. At higher than optimal spawning density on the spawning grounds, overspawning results in decrease of recruits per spawner due to resorption of gonads and destruction of redds by later spawners.²

Escapement goals are generally based on models of abundance of parental and progeny generations using equations of Ricker, Sheppard and others. The base for estimates are data obtained by observers on commercial fisheries, surveys of number of spawners entering the river (visual foot counting, aerial visual and photo registration, hydro acoustic techniques, and marking) data on downstream migration of juveniles, and data on trawling of juveniles before feeding migration to high seas mouth during spawning migrations. Given that dynamics of populations in the same area is usually synchronous,

² *An obvious overspawning event occurred in the northwestern Kamchatka in 1983, when huge amount of spawners entered rivers because fishing facilities of the companies were not sufficient to prevent them. As a result, mortality of progeny was very high, and the next generation was weak. Due to this, since this period odd generation of Pink depressed and even generation dominants until present.*

several reference populations are studied in more details, at so-called fish monitoring stations, and then estimates are extrapolated to the entire area. The proportion of each population in the area is considered to be constant and is determined based on long-term fisheries and research data. In recent years, the regional scientific agency (KamchatNIRO) has begun to explore more explicit species and system-specific numerical escapement goals.

Fishery Measures

Fishery methods, areas and seasons are designed based on historical information to regulate harvest and exploitation rates consistent with escapement goals. Fish numbers, biological characteristics and fishery statistics are then monitored in-season and fisheries are adjusted based on abundance. Fishing may continue through the run if spawning escapement is on schedule to meet its goals. Fishing is reduced in years of low runs in order to protect escapements. Fishing is expanded in year of large runs in order to access harvestable surpluses in excess of escapement needs.

Participation in the commercial salmon fishery is controlled by a limited entry system where fishing companies obtain 20-year leases for fishing parcels established along the coast line and in rivers throughout the region. For management purposes, the Kamchatka peninsula coastal zone is subdivided into several management units, each of which contains a limited number of fishing parcels.

Prior to 2009, catch was regulated according to a system of Total Available Catch (TAC) which was established based on a preseason run forecast prepared by KamchatNIRO scientists. Catch shares were then apportioned among fishing companies by the Federal and Regional regulatory agencies. This system was not effective in responding to normal annual variability in salmon run sizes and led to incentivized inaccurate catch reporting in years where salmon were more abundant than forecast. While in theory, it was possible to revised TACs based on in-season data, the need for centralized government approval made it impossible to make effective in-season changes in a timely manner.

Beginning in 2010, introduction of an “Olympic system” of catch allocation has made fisheries management much less complicated and more effective. In this system, in-season fishery management authority is delegated from the central authority to local agencies – this makes management decisions much more responsive to in-season information. Fishing companies are allowed to fish their lease sites during at times when the fishery is opened by fishery managers. Catches are not artificially limited by assigned TAC shares. Fishing companies may purchase additional catch shares during the fishing season as long as fish remain available. The main principles of this management model are the following:

- determining a management unit as group of fishing parcels situated in close geographical area (usually combination of sea and river parcels) inhabited by salmon populations with similar biology;
- self-dependence of users in terms of use their gear, in particularly, they are not obliged to use all their gear but only some, depending on situation;
- user defines himself size of his quota which, however, cannot exceed total quota for management unit determined by AFC. The companies report their catches to SVTU on daily basis. After sum of catches of all companies fishing in the management unit achieved the total quota, the fishing terminated if AFC decided not to increase quota based on new data.
- The main advantage of this system of management is opportunity for users to plan their fishing operations and free competition between them. Moreover, it provides more operative reporting of catches.

- Disadvantages are possible exceeding of quota allocated for management unit if two or more companies simultaneously (in the same day) report catches which altogether increase total quota. Thus, the companies do not have individual responsibility not to exceed the quota. Also, companies can report false catches (exceeding the actual) in order to have opportunity to buy illegally obtained caviar.

Fishing effort during established fishing seasons is regulated using a system of passing days when fishery is prohibited. Weekly passing days (typically 2 or 3 per week) are established prior to the fishing season in each fishery area. The system of pass-days creates kind of moving window for fish to safely approach the spawning grounds (Shevlyakov et al. 2011). If spawning escapement is not sufficient based on in-season monitoring data, additional off days are set up in the river, and, if needed, in the sea.

Preseason Forecasts

Run size forecasts continue to be made for preseason planning purposes although fishery regulation has changed from TAC management to recommended catch management. The local research fisheries institution, KamchatNIRO, plays a key role in producing fishery forecasts. Expected catch is calculated as a difference between total number of returning fish estimated for a season and the target amount of spawners, taking in account a total area of spawning grounds in the district and optimal density of spawners, which depends on river and species. Forecasts are subject to an extensive review process by the TINRO-Center, the Far East Salmon Council, which was created within the TINRO-center with the goal of coordinating the research and forecasting of salmon in the Far Eastern basin, and VNIRO which reviews forecast of recommended catch by the FESC. During the period of approval, discussion with stakeholders takes place with active participation of representatives of fisheries companies, local administrations and federal ministries. On the basis of this forecast FAR approves the recommended annual catch for each fishery subzone.

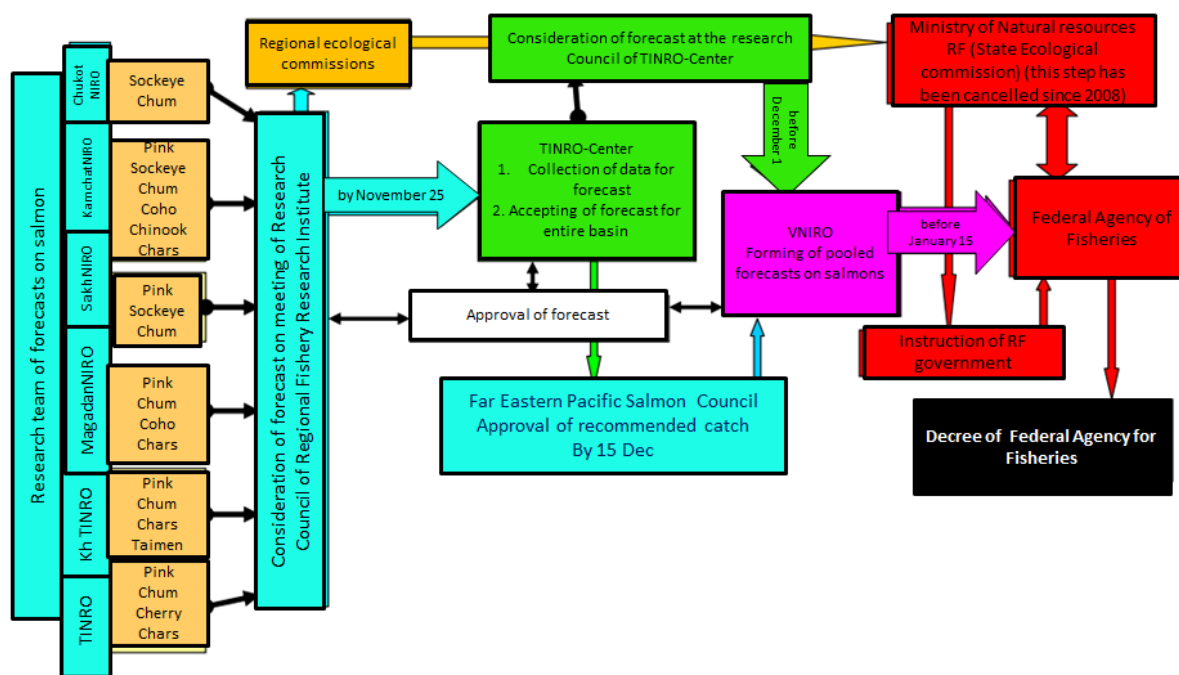


Figure 30. A procedure of issuing of the Pacific salmon recommended catch (Rassadnikov 2006).

In-season Process

The Anadromous Fish Commission (AFC) opens and closes fishery times and areas based on harvest and escapement relative to expectations and objectives (Figure 31). Usually, all these operations are done by decisions of AFC based on recommendations of KamchatNIRO.

Approved value of annual recommended catch may be adjusted by AFC based on real-time data on the number of the salmon approaching the fishing areas and spawning grounds. In order to assist in this adjustment, KamchatNIRO monitors the dynamics of catches and biological indicators of salmon runs in the main areas of operation, in the migration routes and the reproduction of the species. Each coastal set net or river beach seine is served by a crew of fishermen. The crew leaders report directly to the company's Directors. Each crew keeps fishing log according to the template specified by the FAR. This log records: coordinates of seine; daily catch (in metric tons); and species composition and bycatch. Each company submits information on the catch volumes and species composition to SVTU daily which is then summarized for reporting to the AFC. The monitoring results are used for developing operational guidelines on salmon fishing.

The procedure of termination of fishing is not complex and can be done by AFC based on recommendations of KamchatNIRO. Following this decision, SVTU terminates all fishing activity if necessary, and may implement special closed days to obtain spawning escapement goals. Increase of quota now, when approval by State Ecological Expertise is not necessary anymore, is also not difficult and can be done by AFC based on recommendations of KamchatNIRO. Such a management system existed during 1990s, before introduction of the State Ecological Expertise and was considered quite convenient.

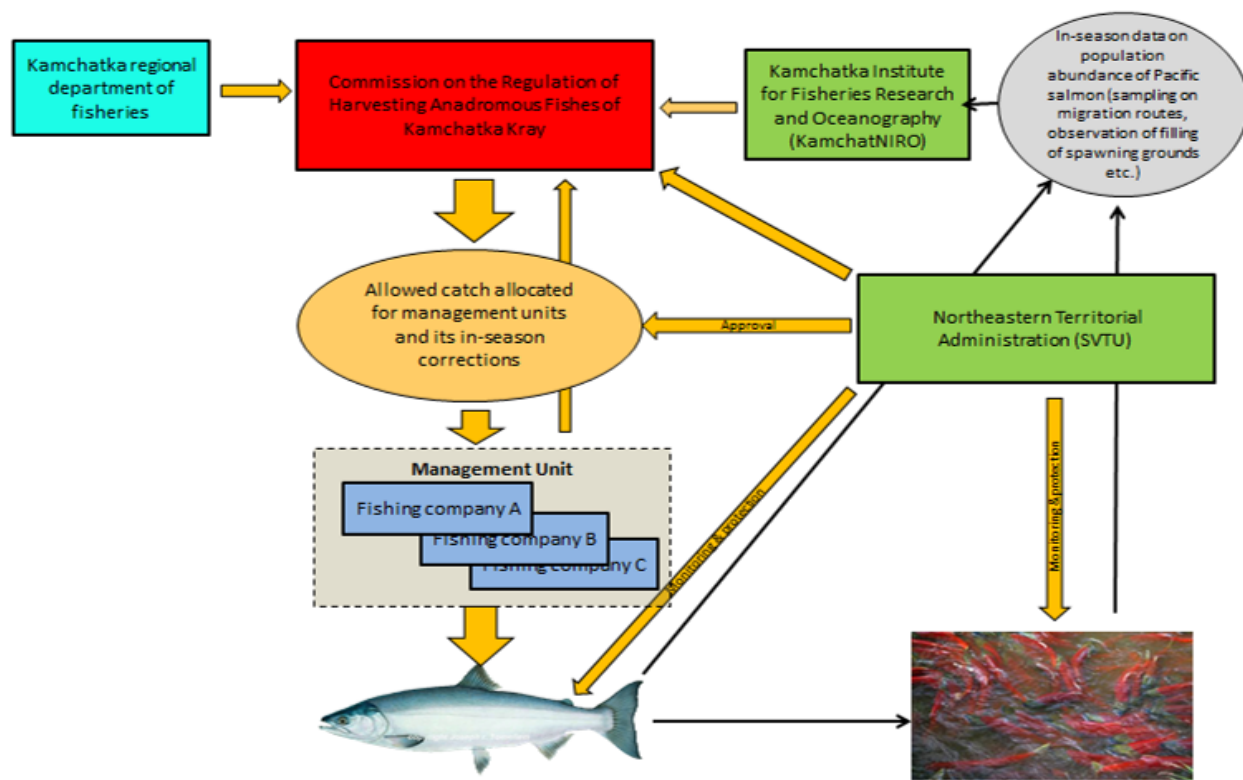


Figure 31. In-season management of the Kamchatka salmon fishery.

3.5.4 Enforcement

SVTU controls the compliance with the law and rules of fishing. SVTU contains in total 12 departments and among them the department of state control, supervision and protection of aquatic resources and habitats with enforcement functions. SVTU includes 12 local departments situated in every administrative district of Kamchatka Oblast. Fishing area assessed in this report is in the territory of Koryaksky district departments. The level of protection depends on season. In the fishing season of 2016, the number of state inspectors was 14 plus extra 7 voluntary inspectors fund by the fishing companies in the area. SVTU has responded to concerns of bribery and corruption of enforcement officers by monitoring agents through undercover surveillance of officers and monitoring changes in officer life styles; encouraging reporting by competitors and acquaintances; and by increasing penalties including fines and job loss for convictions. SVTU reports that corruption cases have declined to about one per year, with none in 2013-14.

SVTU reports that illegal fishing by fishing companies has diminished to low levels since the beginning of the Olympic System and the removal of individual quotas for the companies. Partly, it is explained just by change of organization of fisheries - now companies do not have incentives to hide their catch, and their reports are more objective. At the same time, sanctions on companies are severe, including fines and loss of fishing privileges (cancellation of leases), which reduce incentives to fish illegally or launder illegal roe. SVTU stated that inflated catches reported by fishing companies to cover purchases of illegal roe have not been detected, and that exchange of information with tax inspectors is used to compare roe production with reported fish quantities.

As the amount of illegal fishing and misreporting by fishing companies has decreased, the dominant component of illegal fishing comes through poachers from outside the region and from residents, including indigenous people. Shevlyakov (2013a) estimated that criminal poaching represents 5-10% of legal harvest in Kamchatka and traditional poaching represents 3-5%, for a likely range of 8-15%. Criminal poaching is focused on road-accessible areas with significant local populace (e.g., Bolshaya and Kamchatka rivers).

The companies in this certification process take active part in the protection of salmon spawning grounds. Companies clearly understand that it is a must to protect their resource and SVTU understands it does not have sufficient resources to do this effectively without support from the companies.

In 2018, security service of the Client company, “Tymlatsky Rybokombinat”, jointly with SVTU (4 workers of “Tymlatsky Rybokombinat” and one worker of SVTU) and with assistance of state police and Federal Security Services, during a period from 15 June 2018 to 5 September 2018, performed 50 patrols using fast boats, four-wheelers, catapilers, binoculars, thermal camera, quadcopter, night-vision device. The patrols were done in rivers Ossora, Tymlat, Paklavayam, Kichiga, Belaya, Virovayam, Valovayam. As a result of these patrols, ten protocols on administrative violatins were prepared (Supplement 1).

Information about one violation, which took place in Ossora lagoon 15 June 2016, when the poachers illegally caught almost 1.5 mt of Pink salmon, and were convicted, was published: <http://www.kamprok.ru/brakoneram-iz-karaginskogo-rajona-ne-udalos-ujti-ot-otvetstvennosti/>.

Another article reporting about poaching in Karaginsky district in 2014, describes illegal warehouses and workshops found in settlements Karaga, Tymlat and Ossora. The owners of these facilities, where tonnes of caviar were kept, did not present documents about its origin, meaning that it is most probably, illegal product (<http://ikornaya.ru/articles/284/>).

According to SVTU, which performs patrols each year, number of the law infringements in Karaginsky Bay basin during period 2013-2017 was about at the same level: 2013-66, 2014-72, 2015-97, 2016-95, 2107-90 (Supplement 2). On 19 September 2018 (salmon spawning migration was not finished at this time), 35 infringements was registered, most of them on violation of fishing rules (mostly poaching). The violations are reported for Ivashka river (13), Dranka river (2), Ossora river (1), Karaga river (4), Tymlat river (6), Sigaektap river (6), Letnik stream (2), Kichiga river (1) (Supplement 3).

Legal challenges are not currently reported.

3.5.5 Research plan

For long time research of Pacific salmon is performed in the framework of large state research programs. Until mid-1990's the studies of salmon in the Far East Russian Federation were performed according to the complex target program "Salmon," which was controlled by the former Committee on Fisheries of Russian Federation (Federal Agency for Fishery). This program was designed for every 5 years starting with mid-1980s. Studies in second half of 1990s were performed according to 5-year programs, which took into account the basin and partly the ecosystem approaches. In 2005, the TINRO-center with the participation of regional NIROs, have developed "The concept of the Far East basin program for the complex study of Pacific Salmon for period 2006-2010", which was approved by Rosrybolovstvo (which is now FAR). In accordance with this concept TINRO-center has developed the "Far East basin program for complex study of Pacific Salmon for period 2007-2012". In 2009, VNIRO has developed the departmental comprehensive target research program for fisheries of Russian Federation for 2010-2014 named "Scientific support and monitoring of conservation of reproduction and rational using of resources of fisheries base". Within that program the "Far East basin program of complex study of Pacific Salmon for period 2010-2014" was adopted in which the succession of approach and research directions was preserved. At the end of the year, the results of these programs were discussed in the Far East Salmon Council at TINRO-center and published in the annual edition of The Bulletin of the Implementation of the "Concept of the Far East basin program for the complex study of Pacific Salmon". A total of 9 bulletins for the period 2006-2014 have been published (in 2011-2014 the books were entitled "Bulletin of study of Pacific salmon").

Currently, scientific research on Pacific salmon in Kamchatka is performed under state funding, mostly, in KamchatNIRO, according to the institute's research plan. In the institute, there is a Department of freshwater and anadromous fish (head A.V. Bugaev), which includes three laboratories: Laboratory of abundance and improving of forecasting of salmonids (head Y.A. Shevlyakov), Laboratory of sea studies of salmon (head V.G. Yerokhin), and Laboratory of freshwater aquatic resources and aquaculture (Pogodaev Ye.A.). Also, in KamchatNIRO there is a Laboratory of population genetics of commercial fish (head N.V. Shpigalskaya).

Laboratory of abundance and improving of forecasting of salmonids is one of the most important and large scientific divisions of the Institute. The laboratory staff consists of 52 highly qualified specialists, scientific and technical workers. The main tasks of this laboratory are stock assessment and recommendations for the rational use of Pacific salmon resources. For this purpose, laboratory specialists monitor the most important stocks of salmon at special seasonal observation stations in different parts of Kamchatka. Annual observations are made on the structure and abundance of spawners, reproduction patterns and embryogenesis in natural conditions, biology of juveniles in the freshwater period of life, and observation on their downstream migration. Annually, aerial surveys are carried out to control the filling of spawning grounds. There is a large number of observations of the

status of ecosystems of important water bodies, such as Dalneye, Kurilskoye and Azabachye lakes; rivers Kamchatka, Bolshaya, etc.

Laboratory of sea studies of salmon focuses on estimation of the number and habitat conditions of salmon at different ages in the sea (estuarine, early marine, oceanic) and develop on this basis recommendations for improving the fishery forecasts of individual stocks, as well as the operational management of the salmon fisheries.

Laboratory of freshwater aquatic resources and aquaculture, among other tasks, implementation monitoring of Pacific salmon of hatchery origin and develop methods of identification of the origin of Pacific salmon (natural of hatchery) in mixed populations in rivers and in the sea.

Laboratory of population genetics of commercial fish studies the intraspecific structure of Pacific salmon, develops genetic markers for identification of salmon stocks and creates reference databases for identification of the main stocks of North Pacific salmon in the sea. The laboratory utilizes modern research techniques such as microsatellite DNA analysis, haplotypic variability of mitochondrial DNA and single nucleotide substitution (SNP). Work is under way to preserve the biological diversity of salmon populations for artificial reproduction and in the long-term monitoring of stocks under anthropogenic pressure.

In addition to KamchatNIRO, research on Pacific salmon is done in other local institutions of the Far East and by the headquarter of fisheries research in Russia VNIRO in Moscow. Therefore, the system of salmon research in Russia covers all important parts of the Pacific salmon distribution range and various aspects of its biology.

3.5.6 International Management

Russia is party to the Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Fish Stocks in the North Pacific Ocean, and a member of the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC). The Commission promotes the conservation of anadromous fish in the Convention area, which includes the waters of the North Pacific Ocean and its adjacent seas north of 33° Latitude and beyond the 200-mile zones of the coastal states. The Commission requires member states to:

- Prohibit directed fishing for anadromous fish in the Convention Area.
- Minimize to the maximum extent of the incidental taking of anadromous fish
- Prohibit the retention on board a fishing vessel of anadromous fish taken as an incidental catch during fishing for non-anadromous fish.

The Convention authorizes research fishing for anadromous fish on the high seas if consistent with the NPAFC science program. The parties conduct joint research programs including exchange of information. The parties have an obligation to enforce the provisions of the Convention.

4 EVALUATION PROCEDURE

4.1 Harmonized Fishery Assessment

Scores of this assessment were compared with those of five other assessments of Kamchatka salmon fisheries (Table 7, Table 8). All assessments are subject to the same management system. Scores and conditions among assessments were reconciled to the extent possible recognizing specific circumstances in different rivers and additional or new information that has become available between assessments. In several cases, differences in scores reflect new information available to the assessment team.

Table 7. Summary of current salmon fishery assessments in the Kamchatka region.

	Area	VA-D W. Kamchatka (MRAG 2016)	VA-D Ozernaya (MRAG 2017)	NS-B W Kamchatka (MRAG 2017)	Delta Fish Kamchatka R (MRAG 2017)	Delfin Olyutorsky (MRAG 2017)
West Kam- chatka	Vorovskaya	Pink, Chum	--	--	--	--
	Kol	Pink, Chum, Coho	--	--	--	--
	Kikhchik	--	--	Pink, Chum	--	--
	Mukhina	--	--	Pink, Chum	--	--
	Khomutina	--	--	Pink, Chum	--	--
	Bolshaya	--	--	Pink, Chum	--	--
	Opala	Pink, Chum	--	Pink, Chum	--	--
	Golygina	Pink, Chum	--	--	--	--
	Kochegoche k	Pink, Chum	--	--	--	--
	Ozernaya	Pink, Chum	Sockeye	--	--	--
East	Kamchatsky Bay & Kamchatka R	--	--	--	Sockeye, Chum, Coho, Chinook	--
	Olyutorsky Bay & rivers entering	--	--	--	--	Pink, Sockeye, Chum

Table 8. Summary of PI Level Scores for Kamchatka salmon fisheries.

Principle	Species	VA-D W Kamchatka	VA-D Ozernaya	NS-B W Kamchatka	Delta Fish Kamchatka R	Delfin Olyutorsky
P1 – Target Spp.	Pink	82.9 ^a	--	85.4	--	85.4
	Chum	82.9 ^a	--	82.1	83.7	85.4
	Coho	82.9 ^a	--	--	83.3	--
	Sockeye	--	97.9	--	84.1	85.4
	Chinook				83.3	--
P2 – Ecosystem	All	85.7	85.7	84.7	85.0	87.3
P3 –Mgmt. System	All	81.9	81.9	81.2	80.2	82.3

^a Reported as 81.9 (errata) in West Kamchatka assessment (MRAG 2016).

Table 9. Summary of PI levels scores for Kamchatka salmon fisheries.

				VA-D W. Kamchatka			VA-D Ozernaya	NS-B W Kamchatka		Delta Fish Kamchatka				Delfin Olyutorsky		
Component		PI	Performance Indicator (PI)	Pink	Chum	Coho	Sockeye	Pink	Chum	Sock	Chum	Coho	Chnk	Pink	Chum	Sock
P1	Outcome	1.1.1	Stock status	70	70	70	100	80	80	70	70	70	70	80	80	80
		1.1.2	Stock rebuilding	80	80	80	na	na	Na	85	85	85	85	na	na	na
	Management	1.2.1	Harvest strategy	85	85	85	95	85	85	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
		1.2.2	Harvest control rules & tools	70	70	70	95	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
		1.2.3	Information & monitoring	65	65	65	90	65	65	65	65	65	65	75	75	75
		1.2.4	Assessment of stock status	75	75	75	95	75	75	75	70	65	65	70	70	70
	Enhancement	1.3.1	Enhancement outcome	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
		1.3.2	Enhancement management	100	100	100	100	100	80	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
		1.3.3	Enhancement information	100	100	100	100	100	90	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
P2	Primary species	2.1.1	Outcome	80			80	80		80				100		
		2.1.2	Management	90			90	90		80				80		
		2.1.3	Information	70			80	70		80				95		
	Secondary species	2.2.1	Outcome	100			100	100		100				100		
		2.2.2	Management	80			80	80		80				80		
		2.2.3	Information	80			80	85		80				85		
	ETP species	2.3.1	Outcome	85			85	85		85				80		
		2.3.2	Management	90			90	85		80				80		
		2.3.3	Information	80			80	80		80				80		
	Habitats	2.4.1	Outcome	95			95	95		95				95		
		2.4.2	Management	95			95	95		95				95		
		2.4.3	Information	80			80	80		80				80		
	Ecosystem	2.5.1	Outcome	90			90	80		90				90		
		2.5.2	Management	90			90	85		90				90		
		2.5.3	Information	80			80	80		80				80		
P3	Governance & policy	3.1.1	Legal/customary framework	100			100	100		95				95		
		3.1.2	Consultation, roles, etc.	85			85	85		80				85		
		3.1.3	Long term objectives	80			80	80		80				80		
	Management system	3.2.1	Fishery specific objectives	80			80	80		80				80		
		3.2.2	Decision making processes	75			75	75		75				75		
		3.2.3	Compliance & enforcement	70			70	65		70				80		
		3.2.4	Performance evaluation	80			80	80		80				80		

4.2 Previous assessments

This fishery was not subject to previous assessments; however, a pre-assessment was conducted in 2016 by Dmitry Lajus, who is also part of the present full assessment team.

4.3 Assessment Methodologies

This assessment used FCR v2.0 (1 October 2014), with modifications to the default assessment tree for salmon fisheries as defined by the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC). The report was produced with MSC Full Assessment Reporting Template: Salmon fisheries v1.0 (8 October 2014). The default assessment tree for salmon fisheries was used without adjustments.

4.4 Evaluation Processes and Techniques

4.1.1 Site Visits

A site visit was conducted on 1-6 April 2018. The site visit for the Karaginsky fishery was combined with the site visit for the Vityaz-Avto West Kamchatka fishery surveillance. The team held meetings for both fisheries, including meetings at the Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd., and government offices in Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, Russian Federation (Table 10). The visit included Ray Beamesderfer and Dr. Dmitry Lajus. The team met with the clients, with the client's consultant, federal and state salmon scientific and management agencies, and key stakeholders. The team also reviewed extensive written documentation provided by the client and the fishery management system.

4.1.2 Consultations

The fishery was announced as entering assessment 9 March 2018 with posting to the MSC website and an email sent to potential stakeholders. The assessment team was announced at the same time. Stakeholders (identified above) were interviewed during the site visit.

4.1.3 Evaluation Techniques

MRAG Americas compiled a stakeholder list based on interest expressed during the assessment and used that list plus any additions to directly notify stakeholders of the process. Client consultants helped inform stakeholders in the region of the assessment, as the MRAG Americas announcements were issued in English and stakeholders primarily speak Russian.

The MRAG Americas assessment team reviewed available information relative to the default salmon assessment tree. Discussions within the team reached scoring conclusions by consensus. The assessment team followed the MSC FCR that specified that each performance indicator must score 60 or higher and that each principle must have a weighted average of 80 or above in order for the fishery to be recommended for certification. The team used the "few, many, most" protocol for scoring performance indicators based on which scoring issues were or were not met, as described in the MSC FCR.

The MRAG Assessment Team prepared a list of Principle 2 species (Section 3.4) in advance of scoring. The species were assigned to Primary, Secondary, or ETP as described in Section 3.4. Scoring elements are identified in Table 11.

The RBF was not used for this assessment.

Table 10. Assessment meetings in Petropavlovsk-Kamchatka, 2018.

Имя / Name	Организация / Organization	Должность / Title	Date / Число	Time & location / время и место встреч
Natalia Novikova	ForSea Solutions	Founder and Director	4/1-4/6	All
Randy Ericksen	ForSea Solutions and RP Ericksen Consulting	Fisheries Advisor	4/2-4/6	All
Dmitry Lajus	MRAG, St. Petersburg State University	Independent Consultant and MSC Assessment Team Member	4/1-4/6	All
Ray Beamesderfer	MRAG, Fish Science Solutions	Sr. Fish Scientist and MSC Assessment Team Leader	4/2-4/6	All
Alexander Litvinenko	Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd.	General Director	4/3	Tymlatsky RK office
Artur Kuzmich	Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd.	Head of Production Department	4/2-4/6	All
Nina Shpigalskaya	KamchatNIRO (Kamchatka Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography)	Director	4/4	KamchatNIRO
Evgeny Shevlyakov	KamchatNIRO (Kamchatka Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography)	Head of Laboratory	4/4	KamchatNIRO
Sergey Shubkin	KamchatNIRO (Kamchatka Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography)	Head, Group of aerial survey works	4/4	KamchatNIRO
Nina Artukhina	KamchatNIRO (Kamchatka Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography)	Sr. Researcher	4/4	KamchatNIRO
Vladimir Galitsyn	Federal Fishery Agency (Kamchatka)	Minister	4/3	Tymlatsky RK office
Alexander Khristenko	CBTY / SVTU, Federal Fishery Agency (Kamchatka)	Head of SVTU	4/5	SVTU office
Sergei Vakhrin	"Save Salmon Together!" Public Council	President	4/2	Salmon Museum
Sergey Korostelev	WWF Russia (Kamchatka office)	Sustainable Fishery Programme Coordinator	4/4	VA Office
Denis Semenov	WWF Russia (Kamchatka office)	Salmon Project Coordinator	4/4	VA Office
Georgii Safonov	High School of Economics (Moscow)	Center of the Economics of Environment and Natural Resources + serves as an independent auditor of WWF Kamchatka projects	4/4,4/5	VA Office and separately at the hotel

Table 11. Scoring elements

Component	Scoring elements	Main/not main	Retained?	Data-deficient?
Principle 1	Chum Salmon	--	Yes	No
Principle 1	Pink Salmon	--	Yes	No
Primary	Sockeye Salmon	Not main	Yes	No
Primary	Coho salmon	Not Main	Yes	No
Primary	Chinook Salmon	Not Main	No	No
Secondary	Char	Not Main	Yes	No
Secondary	Miscellaneous marine species	Not Main	No	No
ETP	Steller sea lion	--	No	No
ETP	Steller sea eagle	--	No	No
Habitat	Sand, silt, gravel bottom	Main	--	No
Ecosystem		--		No

5 TRACEABILITY

5.1 Eligibility Date

The eligibility date for product from the fishery to bear the MSC label is the date of release of the PCDR (22 January 2019). When the eligibility date is before certification, any fish harvested after the eligibility date but before certification shall be stored as under-assessment fish and handled in conformity with the relevant under-assessment product requirements in the MSC CoC Standard v4. However, the eligibility date occurred prior to the start of the fishing season.

5.2 Traceability within the Fishery

Daily catch of salmon from traps is delivered by boats to the shore, where it is weighed and reloaded to mobile containers that transport chilled fish. Catch from beach seines and gill nets is brought ashore by the nets and loaded to mobile containers that transport chilled fish. Ice is used for cooling the fish. While the catch is transported, it is accompanied by a document specifying the place and the crew that captured it, the weights of the transported fish, and the processing facility where the catch is being delivered. Upon delivery, the fish are weighted again by the processing facility and then the catch is sent for processing. The processing plants track numbers of salmon by species by day for each fishing parcel. Transshipment does not occur.

Arriving catch is recorded in the log of the processing facility. The processing plants track numbers of salmon by species by day for each fishing parcel. The record contains the location of the catch and company which submits catch. Both the companies' logs and the processing facilities' logs are regularly checked by SKTU inspectors, sanitary-epidemiological control and territorial RosPrirodNadzor. The facts of such inspections are also being recorded in appropriate logs.

All fish delivered from landing sites have documentation that shows date, location, volumes, species, and fishing operator. Since each operator has a commercial fishing permit that also identifies gear type, documentation of the different gear types and operators would prevent substitution at delivery. Subsequent chain of custody would assure separation after the initial delivery.

Some risk occurs that illegally harvested fish or fish harvested by a company not under the certificate sharing agreement could be accepted at a processing facility as certified. Substantial efforts by the certificate holders -sharing companies to enhance enforcement activities by supplying personnel,

equipment, and funding to the authorities minimizes the opportunity for illegal harvest in the beach regions where legal fishing occurs. These companies also support enforcement activities in rivers to minimize the opportunity of illegal harvest of roe. Therefore, the likelihood is low of illegal product entering the processing facilities with the proper documentation and weights that would pass inspections by the authorities.

MSC traceability requirements were checked only as far as salmon landed at authorized fishing parcels by the legally permitted and certificate-holding fishing company in the Unit of Certification and delivered to processing facilities, where the landings can be monitored in accordance with MSC chain of custody requirements. The certified fishing company in the Unit of Certification may use the certificate and apply the MSC logo if they deliver to a processing facility that holds MSC chain of custody certification.

The occurrence of illegal fishing in the Russian Far East suggests a need for robust chain of custody to mitigate the risk of product from a non-certified source entering the supply chain (Table 12). Chain of custody would begin at the point of delivery of product from the certified company in the Unit of Certification to a processing facility, whether the facility is owned by the participating company or by another entity.

Table 12. Traceability factors within the Fishery:

Traceability Factor	Description of risk factor if present. Where applicable, a description of relevant mitigation measures or traceability systems
Potential for non-certified gear/s to be used within the fishery	Not present – all gears employed in the fishery are included in the unit of certification
Potential for vessels from the Unit of Certification to fish outside the Unit of Certification or in different geographical areas (on the same trips or different trips)	Not present – Vessels are owned by the companies and are assigned to the active fishing parcels. Vessels could not obtain fish from beyond company fishing activities without detection because the plants and the government inspectors compare logbook records from a parcel with landing at the plant. Regarding risk of substitution among certified and non-certified salmon species, there is none present as the species are visually distinguishable, and landed with documentation including species. CoC starts thereafter so any substitution would be caught in CoC input-output reconciliation. Besides this, there is no economic incentive to substitute these species.
Potential for vessels outside of the Unit of Certification or client group fishing the same stock	Client group companies do not accept fish from other companies, and process only their own fish. No legally caught fish from other companies could surreptitiously enter the processing plants of client group companies as all fish must have documentation checked frequently by federal authorities, and documentation of fish from other companies would easily be evident.
Risks of mixing between certified and non-certified catch during storage, transport, or handling activities (including transport at sea and on land, points of landing, and sales at auction)	Not present – all covered by chain of custody. All fish delivered from landing sites have documentation that shows date, location, volumes, species, and fishing operator. Since each operator has a commercial fishing permit that also identifies gear type, documentation of the different gear types and operators would prevent substitution at delivery.
mixing between certified and non-certified catch during processing	Not present – chain of custody starts at delivery to the processing plant, with chain of custody documented in all subsequent

activities (at-sea and/or before subsequent Chain of Custody)	processing steps. As the harvest of unique salmon species do overlap with species outside the UoC (i.e. Chinook and Arctic Char), there is system in place to ensure segregation and traceability to prevent mixing between certified and non-certified catch based on species separation in processing and labeling.
Risks of mixing between certified and non-certified catch during transshipment	Appropriate systems and records are in place at: (1) the point of landing, (2) reloading, (3) boxing into container and (4) transport to processing facility to ensure traceability back to UoC. Further while there is no transshipment prior to point of landing, there is also no transshipment from point of reloading to the start of CoC (i.e. processing facility). Only salmon harvested in the UoC are processed in the Delfin facility at Karaginsky Bay. See the preceding section regarding risk mitigation on IUU catch entering the certified supply chain.
Any other risks of substitution between fish from the Unit of Certification (certified catch) and fish from outside this unit (non-certified catch) before subsequent Chain of Custody is required	Not present

5.3 Eligibility to Enter Further Chains of Custody

Acting as a client for the current certification, Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Ltd., may share certification with another fishing company or companies operated in the UoC on terms of Certificate Sharing Agreement. The current list of companies and their fishing parcels eligible for the current fishery certification will be published at the MSC website and may be changed. Salmon species specified in the UoC of the assessment, harvested by the companies of the Client Group with gears allowed in the Fishing Rules, and landed from authorized parcels in the rivers of the Karaginsky Bay are eligible to enter further chains of custody.

Chain of custody begins at delivery of salmon to a processing facility in the client group or at a point of change in ownership of the fish, whichever comes first. Members of the Client Group own the fish they catch, commencing at the point of fish catch. Fishing sites are leased and operated by the members of the Client Group, which also operate the processing plants. Documentation of the fish is sufficient (see section 5.2) such that chain of custody is not necessary for transport of wholly-owned fish from the point of catch to delivery at the processing plant. Should other companies share the certificate at some point in the future and sell fish to the client group or other companies holding chain of custody, chain of custody would start at the point of sale, but no later than delivery to a processing plant. Any companies buying from processing facilities that receive certified product are required to have chain of custody certification for further sale and distribution. This certification did not evaluate other landing sites that are not part of the certification determination or subsequent distribution for chain of custody. To use the MSC logo, subsequent links in the distribution chain must enter into a separate chain of custody certification that proves they can track the salmon product to a chain of custody holder or the certified fishery.

5.4 Eligibility of Inseparable or Practicably Inseparable (IPI) stock(s) to Enter Further Chains of Custody

The fishery does not include IPI species.

6 EVALUATION RESULTS

6.1 Principle Level Scores

Principle	Salmon Species	
	Pink	Chum
Principle 1 – Target Species	84.6	84.6
Principle 2 – Ecosystem	87.3	
Principle 3 – Management System	81.7	

6.2 Summary of PI Level Scores

Prin- ciple	Wt (L1)	Component	Wt (L2)	PI No.	Performance Indicator (PI)	Wt (L3)	Weight in Principle	Score	
								Pink	Chum
One	1	Outcome	0.333	1.1.1	Stock status	0.5	0.167	70	70
				1.1.2	Stock rebuilding	0.5	0.167	85	85
		Management	0.333	1.2.1	Harvest strategy	0.25	0.083	80	80
				1.2.2	Harvest control rules & tools	0.25	0.083	80	80
				1.2.3	Information & monitoring	0.25	0.083	75	75
				1.2.4	Assessment of stock status	0.25	0.083	70	70
		Enhancement	0.333	1.3.1	Enhancement outcome	0.333	0.111	100	100
				1.3.2	Enhancement management	0.333	0.111	100	100
				1.3.3	Enhancement information	0.333	0.111	100	100
Two	1	Primary Species	0.2	2.1.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	100	
				2.1.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.1.3	Information	0.333	0.067	95	
		Secondary Species	0.2	2.2.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	100	
				2.2.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.2.3	Information	0.333	0.067	85	
		ETP species	0.2	2.3.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.3.2	Management	0.333	0.067	80	
				2.3.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
		Habitats	0.2	2.4.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	95	
				2.4.2	Management	0.333	0.067	95	
				2.4.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
		Ecosystem	0.2	2.5.1	Outcome	0.333	0.067	90	
				2.5.2	Management	0.333	0.067	90	
				2.5.3	Information	0.333	0.067	80	
Three	1	Governance and policy	0.5	3.1.1	Legal & customary framework	0.3	0.150	95	
				3.1.2	Consultation, roles &	0.3	0.150	85	
				3.1.3	Long term objectives	0.3	0.150	80	
		Fishery specific management system	0.5	3.2.1	Fishery specific objectives	0.25	0.125	80	
				3.2.2	Decision making processes	0.25	0.125	75	
				3.2.3	Compliance & enforcement	0.25	0.125	75	
				3.2.4	Management performance	0.25	0.125	80	

6.3 Summary of Conditions

The fishery received five conditions for performance indicators that scored less than 80.

Table 13. Summary of Conditions

Condition number	Condition	Performance Indicator
1	Demonstrate that Pink and Chum Salmon in the stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production consistent with escapements at or fluctuating around its TRP.	1.1.1
2	Regularly monitor spawning escapement of Pink and Chum Salmon in area rivers at a level of accuracy and coverage sufficient to ensure effective harvest controls.	1.2.3
3	Estimate stock status of Pink and Chum Salmon in area rivers relative to reference points, clearly define stocks and populations of all species, and demonstrate that survey indicator streams are representative of other populations within the management unit.	1.2.4
4	Demonstrate that information on fishery performance and management action is available on request, and explanations are provided for any actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.	3.2.2
5	Demonstrate that a monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.	3.2.3

6.4 Determination, Formal Conclusion and Agreement

On the basis of this assessment of the fisheries, the Assessment Team recommends that the fisheries be certified. Following this recommendation of the assessment team, review by stakeholders and peer-reviewers, and the completion of the objection period, a decision is hereby made by MRAG Americas to certify this fishery. The client agreement letter can be found at the end of this document.

6.5 Changes in the fishery prior to and since Pre-Assessment

None

7 REFERENCES

- Aydin K., Gaichas S., Ortiz I., Kinzey D., Friday N. A comparison of the Bering Sea, Gulf of Alaska, and Aleutian Islands large marine ecosystems through food web modeling. NOAA NMFS Tech Memo. 2008. 233 p.
- Blikshteyn, M. 2011. Vityaz-Avto Ozerneya River Sockeye salmon fisheries improvement project. Wild Salmon Center. Portland OR.
- Bugaev V. F. Asian Sockeye Salmon (freshwater period of life, the structure of local populations, population dynamics) // M: Kolos. 1995. 464 p.
- Bugaev V. F., Dubynin V. A. Factors which influencing biological indices and population dynamics of Sockeye Salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka* of Ozerneya and Kamchatka Rivers. Izvestia TINRO, 2000. V. 10, P. II: pp. 679-757.
- Bugaev V. F., Vronskiy B. B., Zavarina L. O., Zorbidi Zh. Kh., Ostroumov A. G., Tiller I. V. Fishes of the Kamchatka River. Edited by Dr. Sc. Bugaev V.F. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: Izdatel'stvo KamchatNIRO, 2007. 459 p.
- Bugaev, V. F. Asian Sockeye Salmon (freshwater period of life, biological structure, population dynamics). Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: Izdatel'stvo "Kamchatpress." 2011.
- Burkanov V. N. The distribution and number of seals off the coast of Kamchatka in August 1985 // Research on marine mammals of the Northern Pacific in 1984-1985. M: VNIRO, 1986. Pp. 45-50.
- Burkanov V. N. Modern state of the resources of marine mammals in Kamchatka // Rational use of biological resources Kamchatka shelf. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: Dal'nevostochnor kn. izd-vo, Kamchatskoe otd-nie, 1988. Pp. 138-176.
- Clarke S. Trading tails: Russian salmon fisheries and the East Asian markets. TRAFFIC East Asia. 2007. <http://www.traffic.org/fish>
- Clarke S. C., McAllister M. K., Kirkpatrick R. C. Estimating legal and illegal catches of Russian Sockeye Salmon from trade and market data. ICES Journal of Marine Sciences, 2009. V. 66. Pp. 532-545.
- Degtev A. I., Shevlyakov E. A., Malykh K. M., Dubynin V. A. Experience of quantitative assessment of juveniles and manufacturers of Pacific salmon hydro-acoustic method of migration routes in freshwater bodies, Izvestia TINRO. 2012, V. 170. Pp. 113-135.
- Dronova N. A., Spiridonov V. A. Illegal, unreported, and unregulated Pacific salmon fishing at Kamchatka. World Wildlife Foundation and Traffic International. 2008. www.traffic.org/species-reports/traffic_species_fish32.pdf
- Essington T. E. Trophic cascades in open ocean ecosystems. In: Terborgh J.W., Estes J.A. (Eds.). The science of trophic cascades. 2009. Island Press.
- Foerster R. E. The Sockeye Salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka* // Fish. Res. Bd. of Canada. 1968. Bull. 162. 442 pp.
- Gaichas S. K, Francis R. C. Network models for ecosystem-based fishery analysis: a review of concepts and application to the Gulf of Alaska marine food web. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 2008. V. 65: pp. 1965-1982.

- Gende S. M., Edwards R. T., Willson M. F., Wipfli M. S. Pacific Salmon in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecosystems. *BioScience*, 2002. V. 52: pp. 917-928.
- Gordienko V. N., Gordienko T.A. 2005. Buryi medved Kamchatki: kratkoe prakticheskoe posobie po ekologii i predotvrascheniu konfliktov. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky. Kamchatpress
- Groot C., Margolis L. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. 1991. Vancouver, British Columbia (Canada). UBC Press. 564 p.
- Heard W. R., Shevlyakov E. A., Zikunova O. V., McNicol R. E. Chinook salmon – trends in abundance and biological characteristics // The North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission. Bull. 2007. № 4. P. 77–91.
- Irvine J. R., and 9 coauthors. 2009. Pacific salmon status and abundance trends. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Document 1199, rev. 1.
- KamchatNIRO. 2017. Review of stock status of Pink Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon in rivers Laguna Kavacha, Pakhacha, and in the costal line from river Emet to Impuka Severnaya (Imka) of Karaginsky Bay of Bering Sea. Prepared for pre-assessment against the standards on sustainable fisheries of Marine Stewardship Council. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, March 2017.
- Kizevetter I. V. Technological and chemical characteristics of commercial fish of the Pacific rim. Vladivostok: Palizdar, 1971. 298 p.
- Konovalov S. M. Population biology of Pacific salmon // L.: Nauka, 1980. 237 p.
- Kosygin G. M., Trukhin A. M., Burkanov V. N., Makhnyr A.I. Rookeries of seals on the shores of the Okhotsk sea // Scientific research works on marine mammals of the Northern Pacific Ocean in 1984-1985. M: VNIRO, 1986. Pp. 60-70.
- Krashninnikov S.P. 1949. Opisanie zemli Kamchatki [Description of the Kamchatka land]. Moscow-Leningrad. Izdatelstvo Glavsevmorputi.
- Lajus, D., D. Stogova, E.C.H. Keskitalo. 2018. The implementation of Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification in Russia: Achievements and considerations. *Marine Policy* 90: 105-114.
- Lagerev S. R. Results of aviation studies of coastal rookeries of seals in the sea of Okhotsk in 1986 // Scientific research works on marine mammals of the Northern Pacific Ocean in 1986-1987. M: VNIRO, 1988. Pp. 80-89.
- Mahnken C., Ruggerone G., Waknitz W., Flagg T. 1998. A historical perspective on salmonid production from Pacific Rim hatcheries. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 1: Pp. 38-53.
- Maksimov S. V., Leman V. N. (eds.). Regional concept of reduction of illegal salmon fishing in Kamchatka region. 2008. Expert version submitted for public discussion. Izdatelstvo VNIRO.
- MRAG 2016. VA-Delta Kamchatka salmon fisheries. PCR report. September 2016. MSC.org
- MRAG 2017. Ozernaya River Sockeye Salmon fishery. Public certification report. https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/va-delta-kamchatka-salmon-fisheries/@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Public+certification+report&phase_name=Public+certification+report+and+certificate+issue&start_date=2017-02-08&title=Scope+Extension
- Myers K. W., Walker R. V., Davis N. D., Armstrong J. L., Kaeriyama M. High seas distribution, biology, and ecology of Arctic–Yukon–Kuskokwim salmon: direct information from high seas tagging

- experiments, 1954–2006. 2009. Pp. 201–239 in C.C. Krueger and C.E. Zimmerman, editors. Pacific Salmon: ecology and management of western Alaska's populations. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 70, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Naydenko S. V. The role of Pacific salmon in the trophic structure of the upper epipelagic layer of the western Bering Sea during summer–autumn 2002–2006. 2009. N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull. 5: pp. 231–241.
- Nikolaeva, E. T. 1975. Biology of Kamchatka Chum salmon stocks // Archive of KamchatNIRO. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy. 207 p.
- Ostroumov A.G. 1968. Aerovisual counting of brown bear in Kamchatka and some results of observations on the behaviour of animals. Biuletén moskovskogo obshchestva ispytatelei prirody. Otdelenie biologia, vypusk 73: 35-50.
- Pavlov, D. S., et al. 2013. Life history strategy diversity in the Kamchatkan Dolly Varden char *Salvelinus malma* (Walbaum) (Salmonidae, Salmoniformes): Ontogenetic reconstructions based on the data of X-ray fluorescence analysis of the microchemistry of recording structures. Doklady Biological Sciences 450(1): 142-145.
- Peterman R. M. 1991. Density-dependent marine processes in North Pacific salmonids: Lessons for experimental design of large-scale manipulations of fish stocks. ICES Marine Science Symposium 192: pp. 69-77.
- Rassadnikov O. A. 2006. Forecasted and actual catch of salmon in the Far eastern basin in 1993-2006. Bulletin N 1 Realizatsii Kontseptsii Dal'nevostochnoy Basseynovoy programmy izucheniya tikhookeanskikh lososyev". Izdatelstvo TINRO-Tsentr. Vladivostok.
- Red data book of Kamchatka. 2006. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: Kamchatskiy pechatnyy dvor. Knizhnoe izdatelstvo. V. 1. 272 p.
- Ruggerone G. T., Goetz F. A. 2004. Survival of Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in response to climate-induced competition with Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, V. 61: pp. 1756-1770.
- Ruggerone G. T., Nielsen J. L. 2004. Evidence for competitive dominance of Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) over other salmonids in the North Pacific Ocean. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries, V. 14: pp. 371-390.
- Ruggerone G. T., Zimmermann M., Myers K. W., Nielsen J. L., Rogers D. E. 2003. Competition between Asian Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and Alaskan Sockeye Salmon (*O. nerka*) in the North Pacific Ocean. Fisheries Oceanography. V. 12 (3): pp. 209–219.
- Ruggerone G. T., Farley E., Nielsen J., Hagen P. 2005. Seasonal marine growth of Bristol Bay Sockeye Salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) in relation to competition with Asian Pink Salmon (*O. gorbuscha*) and the 1977 ocean regime shift. Fish. Bull. V. 103: pp. 355–370.
- Ruggerone G. T., Peterman R. M., Dorner B., Myers K. W. 2010. Magnitude and trends in abundance of hatchery and wild Pink, Chum, and Sockeye Salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science, V. 2: pp. 306-328.

- Salmenkova E.A., Gordeeva N.V., Omel'chenko V.T., Altukhov Iu.P., Afanas'ev K.I., Rubtsova G.A., and Vasil'eva Iu, V. 2006. Genetic differentiation of Pink salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* Walbaum in the Asian part of the range. *Genetika*. 2006 Oct;42(10):1371-87.
- Sandercock F. K. 1991. Life history of Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kistuch*). Pages 395 to 446 in C. Groot and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University of British Columbia Press. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.
- Schindler DE, Scheurell MD, Moore JW, Gende SM, Francis TB, Palen WJ (2003) Pacific salmon and the ecology of coastal ecosystems. *Front Ecol Environ* 1:31–37.
- Semenov D., Yanislavsky V., Markov P. 2015. Independent Observers Vitiaz-Avto and Delta Fishery Report. Kamchatka Fish Fund. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky
- Seryodkin J. I., Paczkowski V., Shuntov V.P., Raygorodetsky G.R. (editors). Buryi medved Kamchatki: ekologiya, okhrana i ratsionalnoe ispolzovanie [Kamchatka Brown Bear: Ecology, Conservation, and Sustainable Use]. Vladivostok, Dalnauka, 2006.
- Sharp, D., S. Sharr, and C. Peckham. 1994. Homing and straying patterns of coded wire tagged Pink salmon in Prince William Sound. Proceedings of the 16th northeast Pacific Pink and Chum salmon workshop. University of Alaska, Sea Grant Program, Report 94-02:77–82. (Fairbanks.)
- Shevlyakov E. A. 2013. Structure and dynamics of illegal coastal fishing of Pacific salmon in Kamchatka region in modern period // *Rybnoe khozyaystvo*, №2. C. 58-65.
- Shevlyakov E. A., Zavarina L. O. 2004. To the question about the features of population dynamics and methods of forecasting Chum Salmon stocks (*Oncorchynchus keta*) of Western Kamchatka) // Research of aquatic biological resources of the Kamchatka and Northern-Western part of the Pacific Ocean: Sat. scientific papers. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: KamchatNIRO, Vol. 7. Pp. 181-186.
- Shevlyakov, E. A., Dubynin, V. A., and A. Bugaev. 2011. Improving environmental responsibility of the resource: practical recommendations for implementing principles of sustainable fishery based on voluntary environmental standards for MSC certification. Federal Agency for Fisheries, Kamchatka Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography. Report to the World Wildlife Federation (Project WWF19/RU007020/GLM). Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky.
- Shevlyakov E. A., Dubynin V. A., Zaporozhets O. M., Golobokova V. N. 2014. Report on the Contract N28/13-BO on topic: scientific support of certification MSC of Bolsheretsk LTD". KamchatNIRO.
- Shevlyakov, E. A., V. A. Dubynin, M. G. Feldman, L. O. Zavarina, I. V. Tiller, S.V. Shubkin, O. A. Zakharova, O. V. Zikunova N. B. Artyukhina, and V. N. Baeva. 2016. Report under Contract No. 04/15-НП dated 23.06.2015 Subject: Pacific salmon (Humpback, Chum, red, Coho, Chinook) population characteristics, target indexes and harvest management system in certain rivers (Vorovskaya, Kol, Opala, Golygina, Koshegochek, Ozernaya) in West Kamchatka (scientific justification of Pacific salmon harvest certification to MSC standards for Vityaz-Avto LLC and Delta LLC). KamchatNiro, Petropavlosk.
- Shevlyakov, E. A., V. A. Dubynin, M. G. Feldman, L. O. Zavarina, S.V. Shubkin, and O. A. Zakharova. 2017. REPORT ON CONTRACT No 24/17-НП dated 05.10.2017 Object: "Population dynamics, biological structure and management system of Pacific salmon local stocks fishing (Pink salmon, Chum salmon) in some rivers (Tymlat, Kichiga, Ossora, Virovayam, Belaya, Paklavayam, Karaga, Dranka,

- Vydvirovayam) of Eastern Kamchatka (scientific follow-up for Pacific salmon fishery certification according to the MSC standards for LLC Tymlatskiy Rybokombinat)." KamchatNiro, Petropavlosk.
- Shevlyakov, E.A., and A. V. Maslov. 2011. Critical rivers for the reproduction of Pacific salmon in Kamchatka, as reference rivers for estimating spawning escapement. *Izvestia TINRO*. T. C. 114-139.
- Shuntov V. P., Temnykh O. S. Pacific salmon in marine and ocean ecosystems: monograph. V. 1 // Vladivostok: TINRO-Tsentr, 2008. 481 p.
- Shuntov V. P., Temnykh O. S. Pacific salmon in marine and ocean ecosystems: monograph. Pacific Scientific-Research Fisheries Center. Vladivostok: TINRO-Tsentr, 2011. V. 2. 473 p.
- Steller G.V. 1999. *Opisanie zemli Kamchatki* [Description of the Kamchatka land]. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy. Kamchatskiy Knizhnyi Dvor.
- Temnykh O. S., Zavolokin A. V., Koval M. V. 2010. Russian Research under the NPAFC Research Plan 2006-2010: A Review and Future Issues. Pacific Research Fisheries Center (TINRO-Center), Vladivostok, Russia. NPAFC Doc. 1238. 23 pp. (Available at www.npafc.org).
- Urawa S., Sato S., Crane P. A., Agler B., Josephson R., Azumaya T. 2009. Stock-specific ocean distribution and migration of Chum Salmon in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean. *N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull.* V. 5: pp. 131-146.
- Vinnikov A. V., Shevlyakov E. A., Grohotova L. I., Vinnikova E. V., Denisov Yu. A., Tatarinov A. V. Peculiarities of application of the Olympic system fishing of Pacific salmon on the basin principle in the Kamchatka region in 2010 // Research on water biological resources of the Kamchatka and Northern-Western part of the Pacific Ocean. *Sb. nauch. Tr. KamchatNII Ryb. Khoz-va i okeanografii*. Vol. 26. Part 2. 2012. P. 43-46.
- Vronskiy B. B. Materials on the reproduction of the *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum) of the River Kamchatka // *Vopr. Ikhtiologii*. 1972. V. 12. № 2. P. 293-308.
- Vronskiy B. B. Dependence of reproduction efficiency of Chinook salmon in the basin of the river Kamchatka from the hydrological regime // Systematics, biology and biotechnology of salmonids breeding. St. Petersburg. Materials of the Fifth All-Russian Conference. 1994. P. 34-35.
- Zavarina L. O. 2003. Biological structure of the Chum salmon *Oncorhynchus keta* of the northeastern coast of Kamchatka // Readings of the memory of V. Ya. Levanidov. Issue 2. Vladivostok, March 19-21, 2003. Vladivostok. Dal'nauka. Pp. 531-540.
- Zaporozhets O. M., Shevlyakov E. A., Zaporozhets G.V. 2007. Analysis of the population dynamics of Kamchatka salmon in the 20-21 centuries with regard to their legal and illegal seizure // Bulletin №2 (implementation of the «Concept of the far Eastern basin program for the study of Pacific salmon». Publisher: Vladivostok.
- Zaporozhets O. M., Shevlyakov E. A., Zaporozhets G.V. Population dynamics of Kamchatka salmon with regard to their legal and illegal fishing, *Izv. TINRO*. 2008. V. 153. Pp. 109-134.
- Zikunova O. V. Biological characteristics of the *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum) breeding stock of the River Kamchatka basin // *Issled. Vodn. Biol. Resursov Kamchatki i sev.-zap. chasti Tikhogo okeana*. *Sb. Nauch. Tr. Kamchat. NII ryb. khoz-va i okeanografii*. 2014. Issue 32. Pp. 48-58.

- Zikunova O. V. Dynamics of the Chinook salmon stock state of the River Kamchatka in connection with the dynamics of its fishery // Issled. Vodn. Biol. Resursov Kamchatki i sev.-zap. chasti Tikhogo okeana. Sb. Nauch. Tr. Kamchat. NNI ryb. khoz-va i okeanografii. 2016. Issue 42. P. 5-17.
- Zorbidi Zh. Kh. Asian stocks of Coho Salmon. Petropavlovsk-Kamchatskiy: KamchatNIRO, 2010. 306 p.

APPENDIX 1 – PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORING AND RATIONALES

Evaluation Table for PI 1.1.1 – Stock status

PI 1.1.1		The stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production and has a low probability of falling below its limit reference point (LRP)		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Stock status			
	Guidepost	It is likely that the SMU is above the limit reference point (LRP).	It is highly likely that the SMU is above the LRP.	There is a high degree of certainty that the SMU is above the LRP.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	<p>SG 60 – See SG80.</p> <p>SG80 – It is highly likely that the SMU is above the LRP because spawning escapements of both Pink and Chum Salmon fluctuate around MSY-based target levels and consistently produce high yields, therefore the SG80 is met. Quantitative data on long-term production trends and escapement provide strong evidence that Pink and Chum salmon are highly likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired by the current commercial fishery. Harvest has increased or remained at high levels over the last decade. Escapements have been sufficient to sustain continuing levels of harvest.</p> <p>Freshwater habitat conditions in eastern Kamchatka, with a few exceptions, are excellent for salmon production. Watersheds are virtually pristine and support tremendous diversity of aquatic systems including rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands which provide ideal conditions for salmon production. These conditions are conducive to high levels of salmon productivity and inherent resilience to harvest which in turn can sustain robust levels of fishery exploitation.</p> <p>An extended period of favorable ocean conditions throughout the northern Pacific has contributed to continuing high returns of Pink and Chum Salmon to east Kamchatka. Kamchatka salmon also have benefited by improvements in fishery management structures and enforcement which appear to have substantially reduced impacts of illegal and unreported harvest on spawning escapements.</p> <p>Optimum spawning levels have been identified relative to the point where recruitment would be impaired. KamchatNIRO reports that the range of escapement values for the most species tends to or exceeds the target reference points (KamchatNIRO 2017). Management for optimum spawning escapement provides a conservative standard for protecting populations from critical low levels that potentially reduce diversity, resilience and future production. Management for these target reference points provides an operational equivalent of a limit reference point in salmon management systems by effectively avoiding lower escapements to the extent that this is possible by regulating fisheries.</p> <p>KamchatNIRO (2017) has recently used stock-recruitment analysis to specify reference values for the point of recruitment impairment for Kamchatka River Pink and Chum Salmon. These values are characterized as limit reference points. Escapements of these both species are typically well above the values identified although lower escapement numbers are sometimes produced by incomplete escapement assessments.</p> <p>SG100 – A high degree of certainty is precluded for the SMU because explicit limit reference points have not yet been fully integrated into management practice. Certainty is also limited by incomplete stock assessment data in recent years due to funding reductions for aerial surveys. Application is complicated by overlap in run timing of salmon species, interannual variation in run sizes of different species, different fishing capacity and</p>		

		intensity in different systems, and a higher incidence of illegal, unaccounted, non-industrial fishing in some areas. The management system has developed a methodology for identifying precautionary limit reference points for the UoA and it is expected that the applicability and utility of these reference points will be further evaluated in coming years.		
B	Stock status in relation to target reference point (TRP, e.g. target escapement goal or target harvest rate)			
	Guided post		The SMU is at or fluctuating around its TRP.	There is a high degree of certainty that the SMU has been fluctuating around its TRP, or has been above its target reference point over recent years.
	Met?		Pink – No Chum – No	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	<p>SG80 – This standard is not met for Pink Salmon because it is unclear whether escapements in some area rivers (Figure 17) consistently achieve target levels (Table 5). This standard is not met for Chum Salmon because escapements in some area rivers (Dranka and Karaga) consistently fall below target levels. Chum salmon escapements in the Tymlat and Kichiga-Belaya Rivers appear to be fluctuating around targets.</p> <p>Salmon are managed for optimum levels of spawning escapement identified for each species by KamchatNIRO. Historical practices of managing for spawning escapement observed to sustain continuing high harvests have more recently been formalized with the identification of optimum escapement objectives (KamchatNIRO 2017). Objectives are based on production functions defined by stock-recruitment curves relating spawner numbers with adults produced in the next generation of return.</p> <p>Quantitative stock assessments indicate that Pink and Chum Salmon in the Unit of Assessment are achieving spawning escapements that consistently produce high levels of fishery yields under the current management system adopted in 2008. Historical spawning escapement estimates have demonstrated that numbers have been generally fluctuating around target production levels for an extended period under harvest control rules and existing levels of fishing effort. While escapement survey intensity has been reduced in recent years, historical data indicates that harvest control rules based on the passing day strategy are generally adequate to control exploitation rates and ensure significant escapement in most years (as long as stock productivity, fishing effort or fishery efficiency are comparable which they appear to be in the short term).</p> <p>However, population-specific escapement goals have only recently been formally quantified. Population-specific escapements of Pink and Chum Salmon are highly variable and strongly correlated from year to year. Many populations appear to consistently achieve objective levels but others appear to consistently fall below targets A high degree of certainty in escapement estimation is also precluded in recent years by reductions in annual assessments of spawning escapement due to budget limitations.</p>		
C	Status of component populations			
	Guided post			The majority of component populations in the SMU are within the range of expected variability
	Met?			Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	The Karaginsky region supports multiple populations of each salmon species returning to specific areas. Management generally seeks to meet spawning escapement objectives throughout the available habitat. While the majority of the component populations are within the range of expected variability under the aggregate stock assessment approach, it		

	cannot be concluded that target reference points provide a standard sufficient to meet the 100-scoring guidepost without explicit consideration of population-specific escapement goals derived independently for each species.
References	See Section 3.3.3 Target Species
Stock Status relative to Reference Points	
See sections 3.3.1 Pink Salmon, 3.3.2 Chum Salmon for specific reference points	
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:	Pink – 70 Chum – 70
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):	
Condition 1. Demonstrate that Pink and Chum Salmon in the stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production consistent with escapements at or fluctuating around its TRP.	

Evaluation Table for PI 1.1.2 – Stock rebuilding

PI 1.1.2		Where the stock management unit (SMU) is reduced, there is evidence of stock rebuilding within a specified timeframe		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Rebuilding timeframes			
	Guidepost	A rebuilding timeframe is specified for the SMU that is the shorter of 20 years or 2 times its generation time. For cases where 2 generations are less than 5 years, the rebuilding timeframe is up to 5 years.		The shortest practicable rebuilding timeframe is specified which does not exceed one generation time for SMU.
	Met?	Pink - yes Chum – yes		Pink - no Chum – no
	Justification	Scoring of PI 1.1.2 is required for scores less than 80 in PI 1.1.1. Pink salmon and Chum salmon score 70 for this PI, hence, are assessed for this PI SG60 – Rebuilding of Pink and Chum Salmon is likely to be demonstrated within 2 generations (8 years) based on ongoing stock assessment, therefore the SG60 is met. Sustained high harvests of both species suggest that low escapements are an artifact of recent reductions in assessment efforts rather than a failure to provide adequate spawning escapements. Because salmon runs are harvested in terminal fisheries which target largely non-overlapping cohorts of adults, it is very unlikely that stocks are being overfished to the point of recruitment impairment even in the absence of detailed annual escapement estimates. SG100 –It is not clear that measures are in place to demonstrate rebuilding within one generation, therefore this standard is not met.		
B	Rebuilding evaluation			
	Guidepost	Monitoring is in place to determine whether the fishery-based rebuilding strategies are effective in rebuilding the SMU within the specified timeframe.	There is evidence that the fishery-based rebuilding strategies are being implemented effectively, or it is likely based on simulation modelling,	There is strong evidence that the rebuilding strategies are being implemented effectively, or it is highly likely based on simulation modelling,

			exploitation rates or previous performance that they will be able to rebuild the SMU within the specified timeframe.	exploitation rates or previous performance that they will be able to rebuild the SMU within the specified timeframe.
	Met?	Pink - Yes Chum – yes	Pink - Yes Chum – yes	Pink - no Chum – no
	Justification	SG60 – See SG80 SG80 – There is evidence that the fishery-based rebuilding strategies are being implemented effectively based on sustained high levels of harvest and plans for continuing stock assessment, therefore the SG60 is met. SG100 – This standard is not met because stock assessment plans have not yet been implemented.		
C	Use of enhancement in stock rebuilding			
	Guided post	Enhancement activities are not routinely used as a stock rebuilding strategy but may be temporarily in place as a conservation measure to preserve or restore wild diversity threatened by human or natural impacts.	Enhancement activities are very seldom used as a stock rebuilding strategy.	Enhancement activities are not used as a stock rebuilding strategy.
	Met?	Pink - yes Chum – yes	Pink - yes Chum – yes	Pink - yes Chum – yes
	Justification	Enhancement activities are not used as a stock rebuilding strategy for Chum or Pink salmon in the Karaginsky region, therefore the SG100 standard is met.		
References				
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 85 Chum - 85
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 1.2.1 – Harvest strategy

PI 1.2.1		There is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Harvest strategy design			
	Guidepost	The harvest strategy is expected to achieve SMU management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues.	The harvest strategy is responsive to the state of the SMU and the elements of the harvest strategy work together towards achieving SMU management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues.	The harvest strategy is responsive to the state of the SMU and is designed to achieve SMU management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 – The harvest strategy in place is responsive to the state of the SMU based in in-season indicators of run strength and works effectively to achieve escapement-based management objectives defined for the SMU by regulating fishing times and areas, therefore the SG80 is met. The strategy involves establishing fishing seasons; scheduled passing days of no fishing to limit exploitation rates and distribute escapement throughout the season; gear specifications; in-season monitoring of harvest, species composition, biological indicators, and spawning escapements; and in-season fishery management based on this information. Fishery times and areas are designed and regulated specifically to fill the available natural spawning areas and to achieve corresponding escapement objectives. Fishing areas, specific gears or dates may be closed based on abundance to ensure escapement. Meeting escapement targets is a priority of the management system. SG100 – The SG100 standard is not met because the species-based strategy employed in the Karaginsky region may not by design meet population-specific objectives in every case owing to limitations in specific information.		
b	Harvest strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The harvest strategy is likely to work based on prior experience or plausible argument.	The harvest strategy may not have been fully tested but evidence exists that it is achieving its objectives.	The performance of the harvest strategy has been fully evaluated and evidence exists to show that it is achieving its objectives including being clearly able to maintain SMUs at target levels.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Direct evidence, including documentation of in-season restrictions based on abundance and assessments of spawning escapement, demonstrates that the harvest strategy is generally achieving its objectives, therefore the SG80 is met. Fishery restrictions based on time and area closures are regularly adopted in-season based		

		<p>on real-time information on run size and catch composition. Established regulations and in-season measures have consistently distributed spawning escapements around established goals. Regulations are also periodically re-evaluated based on changes in the fishery.</p> <p>Consistent high levels of Salmon production over the last decade confirm that the management strategy has effectively maintained the reproductive capacity of the aggregate stock of each species. Highly variable annual run sizes are characteristic of salmon. Occasional poor run years and escapements into portions of some systems occur. Thus, it is not always possible to meet optimum targets in every population and year. Long term population viability and fishery sustainability for salmon is maintained under these circumstances by a diverse meta-population structure including multiple, interacting populations and subpopulations, and by only a portion of each population or brood year Cohort returning to spawn in any given year.</p> <p>SG100 - The current harvest strategy has been in place since only 2008 and may not have been fully tested under a wide range of conditions including the variable abundance and run timing of salmon. In particular, it is not clear whether the system has been challenged by an extended interval of low salmon productivity. Thus, the SG100 is not met.</p>		
c	Harvest strategy monitoring			
	Guidepost	Monitoring is in place that is expected to determine whether the harvest strategy is working.		
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes		
	Justification	SG60 – Monitoring is in place that is expected to determine whether the harvest strategy is working based on run strength, harvest and spawning escapement, therefore the SG60 is met. The harvest strategy involves extensive in-season monitoring of harvest, catch per unit effort, biological indicators (sex and age), and spawning escapement. These indicators are compared with historical values and patterns to determine run size and timing, and to guide adjustments in fishing times and areas. The harvest strategy is grounded in a well-developed system of scientific assessment and monitoring. Run forecasts are made based on brood year escapements and recent production patterns to identify recommended harvest levels as preseason planning tools. Once the fishing season begins, management to control exploitation rates is based on in-season data. Data are referenced to seasonal patterns in previous years to distinguish run timing and strength. Forecasts are typically uncertain and run timing may also vary from year to year. Overfishing might occur when run timing effects are mistaken for run size (for instance, mistaking a strong earlier-than-average return for a larger-than-forecast number). In-season management utilizes indicators based on biological characteristics of the harvest to avoid this potential problem. For instance, the early portion of each run typically includes a larger percentage of males which declines as the run progresses. Average fish size varies in tandem as male and female sizes are different.		
d	Harvest strategy review			
	Guidepost			The harvest strategy is periodically reviewed and improved as necessary.
	Met?			Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG100 - The harvest strategy is periodically reviewed and improved. Extensive changes in the strategies adopted by the regional management system since 2008 provide for more local and responsive regulation are evidence to this effect. Recent work to develop		

		population-specific limit and target reference points based on river-specific stock-recruitment data provide more evidence to this effect. However, questions regarding the sufficiency of review in light of recent reductions in stock assessment information cause this indicator not to pass the SG100 level.		
e	Shark finning			
	Guidepost	It is likely that shark finning is not taking place.	It is highly likely that shark finning is not taking place.	There is a high degree of certainty that shark finning is not taking place.
	Met?	Not relevant	Not relevant	Not relevant
	Justification	No sharks are caught in this fishery.		
f	Review of alternative measures			
	Guidepost	There has been a review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of the target stock.	There is a regular review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of the target stock and they are implemented as appropriate.	There is a biennial review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of the target stock, and they are implemented, as appropriate.
	Met?	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Justification	There is no unwanted catch of the target stock		
References		See Section 3.3.3. Management		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 85 Chum – 85
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 1.2.2 – Harvest control rules and tools

PI 1.2.2		There are well defined and effective harvest control rules (HCRs) in place		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	HCRs design and application			
	Guidepost	Generally understood HCRs are in place or available which are expected to reduce the exploitation rate as the SMU LRP is approached.	Well defined HCRs are in place that ensure that the exploitation rate is reduced as the LRP is approached, are expected to keep the SMU fluctuating around a target level consistent with MSY.	The HCRs are expected to keep the SMU fluctuating at or above a target level consistent with MSY, or another more appropriate level taking into account the ecological role of the stock, most of the time.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 – See SG100 SG80 – Well-defined control rules are in place that ensure that the exploitation rate is reduced to keep the stock fluctuating around a target level consistent with MSY, therefore the SG80 is met. HCRs include season dates, establishing passing days, and time/area closures based on real time escapement monitoring data in conjunction with other		

		<p>indicators of run strength and timing based on harvest and biological composition of the harvest. Operation of the fishing gear is modified in response to whether escapement goals are being met. Harvest control rules are specifically defined in licenses issued for commercial fishery operation and in-season regulation changes adopted by an Anadromous Fish Commission as appropriate at the recommendation of scientific and fishery management authorities. In-season management has the effect of reducing exploitation rates at low abundance and consistently sustaining high levels of yield. Harvest control rules are generally sufficient to keep the SMU <u>fluctuating around a target level</u> consistent with MSY although MSY escapement may not be achieved in every river in every year.</p> <p>SG100 – The SG100 standard is not met because harvest control rules are not expected to keep the SMU <u>at or above</u> target levels consistent with maximum sustained yield. Escapements of some species in some rivers periodically fall below target levels due to normal variation in run strength and limited in-season data for management in some areas.</p>	
b	HCRs robustness to uncertainty		
	Guidepost		<p>The HCRs are likely to be robust to the main uncertainties.</p> <p>The HCRs take account of a wide range of uncertainties including the ecological role of the SMU, and there is evidence that the HCRs are robust to the main uncertainties.</p>
	Met?		<p>Pink – Yes Chum – Yes</p> <p>Pink – No Chum – No</p>
	Justification	<p>SG80 – The HCRs are likely to be robust to the main uncertainties related to annual variation in run strength and timing, therefore the SG80 is met. Forecasts of abundance are made prior to the season based on brood year patterns and estimates are adjusted over the course of the fishing season based on fishery catch rates and biological information. In-season management is generally effective in guiding fishery management measures for regulating harvest rates based on observed abundance to provide for spawning escapement.</p> <p>SG100 – The SG100 standard is not met because it is unclear whether harvest control rules are sufficiently robust to maintain appropriate levels of escapement under conditions of a prolonged period of reduced ocean productivity. HCR’s appear to be generally effective in regulating exploitation rates during the current period of high productivity of Pink and Chum in East Kamchatka corresponding to a period of favorable marine conditions. However, high harvests create an expectation for continuing high harvest and a fishery infrastructure scaled to corresponding expectations. A decline in marine productivity of salmon can pose significant challenges to harvest control rules in the implementation of timely restrictions of fisheries consistent with reduced stock productivity. The risk is significant overfishing relative to yield potential.</p> <p>This concern is compounded by uncertainty in stock assessments associated with recent reductions in aerial survey efforts. Reduced certainty in stock assessments will make it difficult to recognize reduced returns in-season and to implement timely fishery restrictions necessary to protect spawning escapement. Reduced certainty in stock assessments may also make it difficult to recognize extended productivity downturns which warrant more conservative preseason measures.</p> <p>These concerns are acknowledged by the management system. Uncertainties in population-specific escapement goals are recognized with the development of precautionary escapement reference points but these reference points have not yet been fully incorporated into annual management.</p>	

c	HCRs evaluation			
	Guidepost	There is some evidence that tools used or available to implement HCRs are appropriate and effective in controlling exploitation.	Available evidence indicates that the tools in use are appropriate and effective in achieving the exploitation levels required under the HCRs.	Evidence clearly shows that the tools in use are effective in achieving the exploitation levels required under the HCRs.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 - see SG80 SG80 – Available evidence based on indicates that the tools in use are appropriate and effective in achieving the exploitation levels required under the HCRs. Significant escapements of target stocks are consistently achieved and continuing high levels of salmon production provide evidence that harvest control rules are effective in producing appropriate exploitation rates. The fishery is managed on a daily basis using real time stock assessment information to regulate harvest consistent with escapement targets. Fisheries are restricted as appropriate based on actual run size and escapement. Similarly, passing days were established in the fishery in order to limit harvest rates. SG100 - It remains to be seen whether harvest control rules will be adequate to control exploitation extended periods of reduced salmon productivity.		
d	Maintenance of wild population components			
	Guidepost	It is likely that the HCRs and tools are consistent with maintaining the diversity and productivity of the wild component population(s).	It is highly likely , that the HCRs and tools are consistent with maintaining the diversity and productivity of the wild component population(s).	There is a high degree of certainty that the HCRs and tools are consistent with maintaining the diversity and productivity of the wild component population(s).
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 – See SG80 SG80 – Diversity in salmon is represented among stocks and populations inhabiting different rivers within a species management unit and substocks returning to different areas within each river, often with different run timing (early vs. late for instance). The management practice of establishing weekly passing days maintains diversity by protecting escapements in all rivers and across the duration of the run. Stock assessment data indicates this system is generally effective. SG100 – The SG 100 is not met because specific objectives for component populations and substocks are not explicitly incorporated in management.		
References		See Section 3.3.3 Management		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 80 Chum – 80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 1.2.3 – Information and monitoring

PI 1.2.3		Relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Range of information			
	Guidepost	Some relevant information related to SMU structure, SMU production and fleet composition is available to support the harvest strategy. Indirect or direct information is available on some component populations.	Sufficient relevant information related to SMU structure, SMU production, fleet composition and other data is available to support the harvest strategy, including harvests and spawning escapements for a representative range of wild component populations.	A comprehensive range of information (on SMU structure, SMU production, fleet composition, SMU abundance, fishery removals and other information such as environmental information), including some that may not be directly related to the current harvest strategy, is available, including estimates of the impacts of fishery harvests on the SMU and the majority of wild component populations.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 – See SG80 SG80 – This standard is met for Pink and Chum. A large amount of relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy. This includes extensive data on stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition and other data on biological characteristics of the run, run timing, spawning distribution, and spawning escapement. Assessments also include direct estimates of natural stock productivity by salmon species. Escapement is currently estimated in index areas with basin-wide inferences based on historical distribution patterns. Historical information on catches and escapements in relation to abundance and passing days supports the effectiveness of the current harvest strategy. Passing days have been effectively shown to provide opportunities for significant spawning escapement sufficient to sustain yields under current conditions of high marine productivity which prevail for these salmon species. Therefore, the available assessments based on index stocks and historical distribution patterns are generally adequate for current management of these species. SG100 – This standard is not because recent reductions in aerial surveys of escapement mean that a majority of wild component populations are no longer represented. Assessments based on index stocks and historical distribution patterns may not be adequate for long-term management under conditions of changing fishery dynamics, fish productivity or fish distribution patterns.		
B	Monitoring			
	Guidepost	SMU wild abundance and UoA removals are monitored and at least one indicator is available and monitored with sufficient frequency to support the harvest control rule.	SMU wild abundance and UoA removals are regularly monitored at a level of accuracy and coverage consistent with the harvest control rule, and one or more indicators are available and monitored	All information required by the harvest control rule is monitored with high frequency and a high degree of certainty, and there is a good understanding of inherent uncertainties in the

			with sufficient frequency to support the harvest control rule.	information [data] and the robustness of assessment and management to this uncertainty.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 – Extensive information is collected on harvest in the commercial salmon fishery. Numbers are estimated multiple stages of the harvest and processing chain. Detailed records are required and kept by the fishery and the government. Changes in the management system over the previous decade ensure accuracy of catch reporting by removing incentives for inaccurate accounting to avoid taxes or remain within a designated allocation. Catch data are reported on a real-time basis during the fishing season. Catch data are assessed in-season relative to historical levels which effectively provide for spawning escapement under the passing day system of management. SG-80 - The continuing effectiveness of the harvest strategy will depend also on monitoring of spawning escapements. The SG80 standard for regular monitoring is not met because recent reductions in aerial survey intensity have substantially reduced the accuracy and precision of spawning escapement estimates used to guide management decisions. Surveys have been reduced due to budget limitations. The current survey intensity likely provides sufficient precision to distinguish large and small runs but lack the resolution to avoid estimation bias due to differences in run timing or fish distribution. Historical assessments have generally been sufficient to support the current harvest strategy but current survey frequency may not be sufficient to identify any future changes in productivity or distribution patterns which might confound effective implementation of the harvest control rules.		
C	Comprehensiveness of information			
	Guidpost		There is good information on all other fishery removals from the SMU.	
	Met?		Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	
	Justification	SG 80 – KamchatNIRO has conducted extensive study on historical and current levels of salmon removals by illegal fishing in Kamchatka Rivers (Shevlyakov 2013; Shevlyakov et al. 2016). Illegal harvest has long been a very significant problem in Kamchatka salmon fisheries but the incidence has been greatly reduced by changes in the management system. KamchatNIRO has estimated that illegal harvest substantially reduced historical spawning escapements in many rivers. However, industrial levels of poaching have been largely eliminated by changes in the management system. In 2008, with introduction of the Olympic system, individual quotas disappeared. With that change, incentives to exceed the quota disappeared too, thus eliminating industrial illegal fishing which a significant problem before 2008. Harvest of Kamchatka salmon also historically occurred outside the UoC in commercial drift gillnet fisheries in marine waters of the Russian Exclusive Economic Zone. These catches were subject to a reporting and monitoring system which estimated catch levels for high value species such as Sockeye. This fishery has now been closed. Illegal harvest has been substantially reduced from historical levels and current levels in the Karaginsky area are limited to low levels by the remoteness of the area (KamchatNIRO 2017). Therefore, this standard is met.		
References		See section 3.3.4 Management		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 75 Chum – 75

CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):

Condition 2. Regularly monitor spawning escapement of Pink and Chum Salmon in Karaginsky area rivers at a level of accuracy and coverage sufficient to ensure effective harvest controls.

Evaluation Table for PI 1.2.4 – Assessment of stock status

PI 1.2.4		There is an adequate assessment of the stock status of the SMU		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Appropriateness of assessment to stock under consideration			
	Guidepost		The assessment is appropriate for the SMU and for the harvest control rule.	The assessment takes into account the major features relevant to the biology of the species and the nature of the UoA.
	Met?		Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG 80 - The assessment includes in-season estimation of harvest, catch per effort, biological characteristics, timing and distribution of harvest and returns, and spawning escapement. Spawning escapement is estimated with aerial surveys supplemented in some cases with sonar and ground surveys. This information is used to design and make in-season adjustments of harvest control rules intended to ensure escapement sufficient to sustain future production. Annual spawning escapement is estimated for representative samples of stock management units for each species. Adequacy of harvest control rules relative to escapement has been assessed over time and the assessment has been used to refine control rules. The identification of escapement-based reference points has been formalized in recent years based on analysis of historical production patterns using stock-recruitment analyses. SG100 – Not all major features of stock structure are fully addressed by the stock assessment. While some consideration is given to component stocks (particularly for Sockeye), assessments are generally based on species aggregates rather than component stocks.		
B	Assessment approach			
	Guidepost	The assessment estimates stock status relative to generic reference points appropriate to salmon.	The assessment estimates stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the SMU and can be estimated.	The assessment estimates with a high level of confidence both stock status and reference points that are appropriate to the SMU and its wild component populations.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG 60 - Stock status is estimated from aerial surveys of escapement by species and sometimes major substocks based on index surveys and distribution patterns. These estimates are evaluated relative to spawner objectives identified for each species based on historical values that were shown over time to sustain high returns and fishery harvests. In recent years, the management system has also explored development of more explicitly defined escapement goals for each species based on spawner-recruit analyses (KamchatNIRO 2017). Management for escapement-based reference points is a standard and effective practice in salmon fisheries throughout the Pacific. SG80 – The SG80 standard is not met for this performance indicator due to the generic		

		nature of historical application of reference points and questions regarding their application in specific areas of the region. This fishery historically estimated stock status relative to aggregate escapement goals based on annual index area surveys. Escapements were generally compared to historical values that were shown over time to sustain high returns and fishery harvests. However, goals were not always explicitly defined in historical practice and comparisons of specific escapement values with defined goals are not always available. In recent years, the management system has also explored development of goals based on population-specific analyses. However, population-specific goals have not yet been fully incorporated into management and effective application may be limited due to recent reductions in aerial survey coverage of a range of representative populations and time periods for each species. Reduced surveys provide low resolution on major stock subcomponents and will limit the effective development and application of population-specific reference points.		
C	Uncertainty in the assessment			
	Guided post	The assessment identifies major sources of uncertainty.	The assessment takes uncertainty into account.	The assessment takes into account uncertainty and is evaluating stock status relative to reference points in a probabilistic way.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 - The stock assessment has identified major sources of uncertainty including normal environmentally-driven variability in productivity; normal annual variability in run timing and distribution; and heterogeneity in productivity of major stock subcomponents. SG80 – Major uncertainties are taken into account in management. Harvest is controlled in-season based on real-time data on spawning escapement in aerial spawning ground surveys as well as numbers and characteristics of fish entering the fishery. In-season assessments allow fisheries to be regulated based on normal annual variability in productivity and run timing. Assessments incorporate spatial patterns which address heterogeneity in major stock subcomponents. The management system is also exploring more-explicit quantification of goals based on stock-recruitment analyses. These analyses have been provided by KamchatNIRO (2017) for Pink and Chum. These goals include explicit precautionary safety factors based on statistical analysis of uncertainty. SG100 - Uncertainty in escapement estimates has not been quantified. Stock status is not evaluated relative to reference points in a probabilistic way (although probabilistic analyses are beginning to be incorporated into analyses of management effectiveness (KamchatNIRO 2017), hence the SG100 is not met.		
D	Evaluation of assessment			
	Guided post			The assessment has been tested and shown to be robust. Alternative hypotheses and assessment approaches have been rigorously explored.
	Met?			Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	A rigorous exploration of alternative hypotheses and approaches has not been reported.		
E	Peer review of assessment			
	Guided post		The assessment of SMU status, including the choice of indicator populations and	The assessment, including design for using indicator populations and methods

			methods for evaluating wild salmon in enhanced fisheries is subject to peer review.	for evaluating wild salmon in enhanced fisheries, has been internally and externally peer reviewed.
	Met?		Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG80 - The stock assessment is subject to extensive peer review within the management system. KamchatNIRO scientists regularly review and improve assessment methodologies and results which are subject to additional review by the regional scientific institute (VNiro). In-season assessment information receives extensive review as part of the annual management process overseen by the Anadromous Fish Commission. SG100 - External peer review is limited hence the SG100 is not met.		
F	Representativeness of indicator populations			
	Guidepost	Where indicator stocks are used as the primary source of information for making management decisions on SMUs, there is some scientific basis for the indicators’ selection.	Where indicator stocks are used as the primary source of information for making management decisions on SMUs, there is some evidence of coherence between the status of the indicator streams and the status of the other populations they represent within the management unit, including selection of indicator stocks with low productivity (i.e., those with a higher conservation risk) to match those of the representative SMU where applicable.	Where indicator stocks are used as the primary source of information for making management decisions on SMUs, the status of the indicator streams are well correlated with other populations they represent within the management unit, including stocks with lower productivity (i.e., those with a higher conservation risk).
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 – The stock assessment historically surveyed representative areas of most river systems for each salmon species. Index reaches were selected for their representative nature based on analysis of a fuller complement of historical survey areas. SG80 – The SG 80 guidepost is not met. It is unclear whether current assessments now fully represent the less-productive populations in the management unit in light of recent reductions in stock assessment effort. Stock assessment has become increasingly reliant on indicator streams with the reduction in sampling rate but changing distribution patterns over time at different scales of abundance and productivity can confound interpretation of index samples. Reliance on index areas may also not provide representative estimates for a full spectrum of strong and weak stock subcomponents within a system. Peak spawner counts from the most productive habitats may not be representative of the total stock under conditions of low productivity or declining returns. This problem is even worsening due to reduction of aerial surveys. Resulting reductions in the accuracy and precision of stock assessments can impair management effectiveness in the event of changing stock productivity and distribution or fishery patterns. Reduced surveys also provide low resolution on major stock subcomponents and will limit the effective development and application of population-specific reference points. Escapement goals are generally based on production functions for aggregate stock and river populations of a species. Curves and goals thus represent an average stock and may be disproportionately driven by large strong stocks in the aggregate.		

g	Definition of Stock Management Units (SMUs)			
	Guided post	The majority of SMUs are defined with a clear rationale for conservation, fishery management and stock assessment requirements.	The SMUs are well-defined and include definitions of the major populations with a clear rationale for conservation, fishery management and stock assessment requirements.	There is an unambiguous description of each SMU that may include the geographic location, run timing, migration patterns, and/or genetics of component populations with a clear rationale for conservation, fishery management and stock assessment requirements.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – No Chum – No	Pink – No Chum – No
	Justification	SG60 –Each species is comprised of a hierarchy of subcomponents including stocks (e. g., early and late runs) and demographically-independent populations (e.g. species returning to home rivers or lakes). Major stocks of each species are defined based on run timing, and spawning distribution. This stock structure is considered in conservation, fishery management and stock assessment requirements. SG80 – This standard is not met because structure is not well defined at the substock or population level. The fishery in the sea and river mainstem operates on a complex of overlapping species, stocks and population. As a result, stock-specific information on harvest, exploitation and escapement is limited for some species.		
References		See sections 3.3.1 Pink Salmon, 3.3.2 Chum Salmon		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 70 Chum – 70
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				
Condition 3.		Estimate stock status of Pink and Chum Salmon in Karaginsky area rivers relative to reference points, clearly define stocks and populations of all species, and demonstrate that survey indicator streams are representative of other populations within the management unit.		

Evaluation table for PI 1.3.1 – Enhancement outcomes

PI 1.3.1		Enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stock(s)		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Enhancement impacts			
	Guided post	It is likely that the enhancement activities do not have significant negative impacts on the local adaptation, reproductive performance or productivity and diversity of wild stocks.	It is highly likely that the enhancement activities do not have significant negative impacts on the local adaptation, reproductive performance or productivity and diversity of wild stocks.	There is a high degree of certainty that the enhancement activities do not have significant negative impacts on the local adaptation, reproductive performance or productivity and diversity of wild stocks.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes
	Justific	No hatchery enhancement of any salmon species occurs in unit of certification systems.		

	ation	
References	See Section 3.3.6	
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:		Pink – 100 Chum – 100
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):		--

Evaluation table for PI 1.3.2 – Enhancement management

PI 1.3.2		Effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address effects of enhancement activities on wild stock(s).		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Management strategy in place			
	Guidepost	Practices and protocols are in place to protect wild stocks from significant negative impacts of enhancement.	There is a partial strategy in place to protect wild stocks from significant negative impacts of enhancement.	There is a comprehensive strategy in place to protect wild stocks from significant negative impacts of enhancement.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes
	Justification	No hatchery enhancement of any salmon species occurs in unit of certification systems.		
b	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The practices and protocols in place are considered likely to be effective based on plausible argument.	There is some objective basis for confidence that the strategy is effective, based on evidence that the strategy is achieving the outcome metrics used to define the minimum detrimental impacts.	There is clear evidence that the comprehensive strategy is successfully protecting wild stocks from significant detrimental impacts of enhancement.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes
	Justification	No hatchery enhancement of any salmon species occurs in unit of certification systems.		
References		See Section 3.3.6		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 100 Chum – 100
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation table for PI 1.3.3 – Enhancement information

PI 1.3.3		Relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stock(s).		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Information adequacy			
	Guidepost	Some relevant information is available on the contribution of enhanced fish to the fishery harvest, total escapement (wild plus enhanced), and hatchery broodstock.	Sufficient relevant qualitative and quantitative information is available on the contribution of enhanced fish to the fishery harvest, total escapement (wild plus enhanced) and hatchery broodstock.	A comprehensive range of relevant quantitative information is available on the contribution of enhanced fish to the fishery harvest, total escapement (wild plus enhanced) and hatchery broodstock.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes
	Justification	No hatchery enhancement of any salmon species occurs in unit of certification systems.		
b	Use of information in assessment			
	Guidepost	The effect of enhancement activities on wild stock status, productivity and diversity are taken into account qualitatively.	A moderate-level analysis of relevant information is conducted and used by decision makers to quantitatively estimate the impact of enhancement activities on wild-stock status, productivity, and diversity.	A comprehensive analysis of relevant information is conducted and routinely used by decision makers to determine, with a high degree of certainty, the quantitative impact of enhancement activities on wild-stock status, productivity, and diversity.
	Met?	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes	Pink – Yes Chum – Yes
	Justification	No hatchery enhancement of any salmon species occurs in unit of certification systems.		
References		See Section 3.3.6		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				Pink – 100 Chum – 100
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.1.1 – Primary species outcome

PI 2.1.1		The UoA aims to maintain primary species above the PRI and does not hinder recovery of primary species if they are below the PRI.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Main primary species stock status			
	Guidepost	Main Primary species are likely to be above the PRI OR If the species is below the PRI, the UoA has measures in place that are expected to ensure that the UoA does not hinder recovery and rebuilding.	Main primary species are highly likely to be above the PRI OR If the species is below the PRI, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective strategy in place between all MSC UoAs which categorize this species as main , to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding.	There is a high degree of certainty that main primary species are above PRI and are fluctuating around a level consistent with MSY.
	Met?	Default - yes	Default – yes	Default - yes
	Justification	SG100 is met because there are no main primary species. Sockeye, Coho, and Chinook Salmon are minor primary species (not main).		
B	Minor primary species stock status			
	Guidepost			Minor primary species are highly likely to be above the PRI OR If below the PRI, there is evidence that the UoA does not hinder the recovery and rebuilding of minor primary species
	Met?			Yes
	Justification	Minor primary species are highly likely to be above the PRI because they return primarily outside the period of commercial fishing, therefore, the SG100 is met. Minor Primary Species include Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon. Run timing and harvest data provide strong evidence these salmon species are highly likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired by the current commercial fishery. Numbers have varied but historical escapements have continued to produce substantial returns and harvests over the last decade. Stocks are at consistent levels of production throughout eastern Kamchatka. Historical escapement data in other areas indicates that Coho were more productive in the 1970s than currently, likely due to environmental conditions. However, current returns and escapements remain significant under the apparently-lower current production cycle. Widespread declines in Chinook productivity and numbers have been documented over the last decade in Alaska and western Kamchatka. However, KamchatNIRO reports that declines have been much less severe in eastern Kamchatka. Other salmon species are afforded significant protection from high fishing rates because of their return timing outside of fishing periods targeting Pink and Chum salmon. These stocks have benefited by improvements in fishery management structures and enforcement which appear to have substantially reduced the illegal and unreported		

	<p>harvest which reduced spawning escapements. Freshwater habitat conditions in major production areas north of the Kamchatka River are also excellent for salmon production. Watersheds are virtually pristine and support tremendous diversity of aquatic systems including rivers, streams, lakes and wetlands which provide ideal conditions for salmon production. These conditions are conducive to high levels of salmon productivity and lead to inherent resilience to harvest which in turn can sustain robust levels of fishery exploitation.</p> <p>Management to ensure significant spawning escapement provides a conservative standard for protecting populations from a point of recruitment impairment. Highly variable annual run sizes are characteristic of salmon, with occasional poor run years and escapements into portions of some systems. Long term population viability and fishery sustainability for salmon is maintained under these circumstances by a diverse meta-population structure including multiple, interacting populations and subpopulations, and by only a portion of each population or brood year cohort returning to spawn in any given year. While escapements may periodically fall below optimum levels, historical data indicates that escapements are sufficient to sustain significant production and harvest, particularly in years of favorable environmental conditions. Because Coho and Chinook Salmon are observed to sustain significant levels of production, it is likely that these species are within biologically based limits of exploitation consistent long-term sustainability.</p>	
References	See Section 3.4.1 Primary Species	
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:		100
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):		--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.1.2 – Primary species management

PI 2.1.2		There is a strategy in place that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of primary species, and the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimize the mortality of unwanted catch.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Management strategy in place			
	Guideline	There are measures in place for the UoA, if necessary, that are expected to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of the main primary species at/to levels which are likely to be above the point where recruitment would be impaired.	There is a partial strategy in place for the UoA, if necessary, that is expected to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of the main primary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be above the point where recruitment would be impaired.	There is a strategy in place for the UoA for managing main and minor primary species.
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	No
	Justification	<p>SG60 & SG80 - No main primary species occur in the Karaginsky system, therefore SG60 and SG80 are met. A partial strategy for management of Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon exists. These species are not a target of the fishery and are caught primarily incidental to harvest of other species.</p> <p>SG100 –This standard is not met because Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon are not actively managed based on local escapements, so no strategy exists for minor species beyond concentration of fishing periods during times of Pink and Chum Salmon abundance.</p>		

B	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The measures are considered likely to work, based on plausible argument (e.g., general experience, theory or comparison with similar fisheries/species).	There is some objective basis for confidence that the measures/partial strategy will work, based on some information directly about the fishery and/or species involved.	Testing supports high confidence that the partial strategy/strategy will work, based on information directly about the fishery and/or species involved.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 –Documentation of fishery regulations and assessments of stock dynamics provide an objective basis for confidence that management measures are effective for sustaining Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon. These species are currently at sustainable levels of production throughout Eastern Kamchatka. Harvests and/or escapements are generally variable with no consistent trend over the last 10-20 years. SG100 - The current harvest strategy has been in place since only 2008 and may not have been fully tested under a wide range of conditions including the inherent variability in abundance and run timing of salmon. In particular, it is not clear whether the system has been challenged by an extended interval of low salmon productivity.		
c	Management strategy implementation			
	Guidepost		There is some evidence that the measures/partial strategy is being implemented successfully .	There is clear evidence that the partial strategy/strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its overall objective as set out in scoring issue (a) .
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 –Documentation of harvest patterns, fishery regulations, and assessments of spawning escapement throughout Eastern Kamchatka, provide some evidence that management measures are being implemented successfully to maintain Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon above a point of recruitment impairment. SG100 – This standard is not met because Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon are not actively managed based on local escapements.		
d	Shark finning			
	Guidepost	It is likely that shark finning is not taking place.	It is highly likely that shark finning is not taking place.	There is a high degree of certainty that shark finning is not taking place.
	Met?	NA	NA	NA
	Justification	No sharks are caught in this fishery.		
e	Review of alternative measures			

	Guidpost	There is a review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of main primary species.	There is a regular review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of main primary species and they are implemented as appropriate.	There is a biennial review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of all primary species, and they are implemented, as appropriate.
	Met?	Default -Yes	Default Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 & SG80 – There are no main primary species. There is no unwanted catch of primary species. SG100 – Regular review of the effectiveness of management measures for the protection of all salmon species is incorporated in the current management program. These measures were adopted following extensive review of the previous management strategy which included commercial harvest, but biennial review does not occur.		
References		See Section 3.4.1 Primary Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.1.3 – Primary species information

PI 2.1.3		Information on the nature and extent of primary species is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage primary species		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Information adequacy for assessment of impact on main primary species			
	Guidpost	Qualitative information is adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA on the main primary species with respect to status. OR If RBF is used to score PI 2.1.1 for the UoA: Qualitative information is adequate to estimate productivity and susceptibility attributes for main primary species.	Some quantitative information is available and is adequate to assess the impact of the UoA on the main primary species with respect to status. OR If RBF is used to score PI 2.1.1 for the UoA: Some quantitative information is adequate to assess productivity and susceptibility attributes for main primary species.	Quantitative information is available and is adequate to assess with a high degree of certainty the impact of the UoA on main primary species with respect to status.
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	Default - Yes
	Justification	There are no main primary species.		
	b	Information adequacy for assessment of impact on minor primary species		
Guidpost				Some quantitative information is adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA on minor primary

				species with respect to status.
	Met?			Yes
	Justification	A large amount of quantitative information is collected to support the harvest strategy for primary species. This includes composition and other data on biological characteristics of the run, run timing, spawning distribution, and some spawning escapement data. Detailed information is collected on harvest in the commercial salmon fishery. Numbers are estimated at multiple stages of the harvest and processing chain. Detailed records are required and kept by the fishery and the government. Changes in the management system over the previous decade ensure accuracy of catch reporting by removing incentives for inaccurate accounting to avoid taxes or remain within a designated allocation. Catch data are reported on a real-time basis during the fishing season.		
c	Information adequacy for management strategy			
	Guided post	Information is adequate to support measures to manage main primary species.	Information is adequate to support a partial strategy to manage main Primary species.	Information is adequate to support a strategy to manage all primary species and evaluate with a high degree of certainty whether the strategy is achieving its objective.
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 & SG80 – there are no main primary species. SG100 – SG100 is not met because Sockeye, Coho and Chinook Salmon assessments are not conducted with a high degree of certainty.		
References		See Section 3.4.1 Primary Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				95
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.2.1 – Secondary species outcome

PI 2.2.1		The UoA aims to maintain secondary species above a biologically based limit and does not hinder recovery of secondary species if they are below a biological based limit.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Main secondary species stock status			
	Guidepost	Main Secondary species are likely to be within biologically based limits. OR If below biologically based limits, there are measures in place expected to ensure that the UoA does not hinder recovery and rebuilding.	Main secondary species are highly likely to be above biologically based limits OR If below biologically based limits, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective partial strategy in place such that the UoA does not hinder recovery and rebuilding. AND Where catches of a main secondary species outside of biological limits are considerable , there is either evidence of recovery or a, demonstrably effective strategy in place between those MSC UoAs that also have considerable catches of the species , to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding.	There is a high degree of certainty that main secondary species are within biologically based limits.
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	Default - Yes
	Justification	For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes as impacts are negligible. There are no main secondary species. No secondary species comprises anywhere near 5% of the total catch which would categorize it as a main retained species. Secondary species in this fishery predominately include char which are retained for commercial use. Char comprise approximately 1% of the catch on average. No secondary species is less resilient or otherwise vulnerable. Non-retained catch includes a variety of species, none of which comprise a significant volume of catch. A large proportion of the non-retained catch is released alive from trapnets and beach seines.		
b	Minor secondary species stock status			
	Guidepost			Minor secondary species are highly likely to be above biologically based limits OR If below biologically based limits', there is evidence that the UoA does not hinder the recovery and rebuilding of secondary

				species.
	Met?			Yes
	Justification	<p>SG100 – Secondary species comprise a very small proportion of the catch. Fishing methods, locations, and periods are very highly selective for migrating salmon.</p> <p>Char are highly likely to be above biologically based limits corresponding to a point of recruitment impairment based on historical trends in catch volume and age composition estimated by KamchatNIRO from commercial catch sampling. Catches appear to be fluctuating around long-term average values. KamchatNIRO has also concluded that current harvest levels are sustainable based on a broad and relatively stable size and age composition of this iteroparous species. (Overfishing would truncate the size structure because high mortality would reduce survival to older ages.)</p> <p>No other secondary species is harvested in numbers sufficient to significantly affect status. The fishery is remarkably clean from the standpoint of bycatch due to the focus on times and areas of salmon abundance. The low incidence of other secondary species documented in this fishery provides a high degree of certainty that the fishery does not significantly affect production of these species. Species-specific biologically-based limits have not been established for non-salmonid species in this fishery because exploitation rates in the salmon fishery are deemed to be so low as to constitute no discernable impact on the status of these lightly or unexploited species. Other secondary finfish species have no commercial value, are widespread throughout the region, and the fishery footprint from ocean traps and river beach seines is very small relative to the distribution of the species. This information provides qualitative justification that other finfish bycatch in the fishery satisfies high degree of certainty outcome guideposts at the 100-scoring level.</p>		
	References	See Section 3.4.2 Secondary Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				100
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.2.2 – Secondary species management

PI 2.2.2	There is a strategy in place for managing secondary species that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of secondary species and the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimize the mortality of unwanted catch.		
Scoring Issue	SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Management strategy in place		
Guidepost	There are measures in place, if necessary, which are expected to maintain or not hinder rebuilding of main secondary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be within biologically based limits or to ensure that the UoA does not hinder their recovery.	There is a partial strategy in place, if necessary, for the UoA that is expected to maintain or not hinder rebuilding of main secondary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be within biologically based limits or to ensure that the UoA does not hinder their recovery.	There is a strategy in place for the UoA for managing main and minor secondary species.
Met?	Yes	Yes	No
Justific	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 – There is a partial strategy for managing and minimizing catch of secondary species		

	ation	in the commercial salmon fishery by use of fixed trap nets and beach seines, which have a low capture rate of secondary species, and monitoring catch of some secondary species. These gears are very effective in concentrating harvest on salmon during spawning migrations while also avoiding significant catches of other non-migratory local fish species. There are no main secondary species. Catch monitoring demonstrates use of gears with low capture rate and ensures that incidental harvest levels of minor secondary species such as char in the salmon fishery do not substantially reduce sustainability. Other minor secondary species are generally not retained and many are released alive in order to limit fishery impacts. SG100 – The SG100 is not met because a comprehensive strategy for managing secondary species has not been defined. The management system regards bycatch reduction strategies beyond current levels as unnecessary because current exploitation rates are considered to be minor.		
B	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidesp ost	The measures are considered likely to work, based on plausible argument (e.g. general experience, theory or comparison with similar UoAs/species).	There is some objective basis for confidence that the measures/partial strategy will work, based on some information directly about the UoA and/or species involved.	Testing supports high confidence that the partial strategy/strategy will work, based on information directly about the UoA and/or species involved.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justific ation	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - The very low incidence of secondary species in the catch, based on information directly about the fishery and the species involved, provides a strong objective basis that this strategy is effective. Information from independent observer efforts of other similar fisheries in the region (Ozernaya, Iturup and Sakhalin salmon) supports high confidence that the fishery strategy is effective for managing bycatch. There is also an objective basis for confidence that the strategy is effective for flatfish and other finfish, for which there is management strategy for these species. The nearshore salmon fishery comprises a negligible portion of the total harvest of flatfish. SG100 – Catch monitoring and biological sampling of char retained and sold by the fishery provides sound testing to support high confidence that the management strategy is effective for this species. SG100 is not met because the strategy has not been tested directly with a regular quantitative bycatch sampling program for other species, many of which are not retained or only partially retained.		
c	Management strategy implementation			
	Guidesp ost		There is some evidence that the measures/partial strategy is being implemented successfully .	There is clear evidence that the partial strategy/strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its objective as set out in scoring issue (a) .
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justific ation	SG80 – Periodic observer observations of salmon fisheries throughout the region provide evidence that the fishing strategy is being implemented successfully to harvest salmon with minimal catch of other secondary species, as the trap nets inherently have low bycatch rates and allow for live releases of some bycatch species. SG100 - Catch monitoring and biological sampling of char retained and sold by the fishery provides evidence that the partial management strategy is effective for this species. However, a regular quantitative bycatch sampling program is not conducted for other species, many of which are not retained or only partially retained.		

d	Shark finning			
	Guidepost	It is likely that shark finning is not taking place.	It is highly likely that shark finning is not taking place.	There is a high degree of certainty that shark finning is not taking place.
	Met?	Not relevant	Not relevant	Not relevant
	Justification	Scoring issue need not be scored if no secondary species are sharks.		
e	Review of alternative measures to minimize mortality of unwanted catch			
	Justification	There is a review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of main secondary species.	There is a regular review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimize UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of main secondary species and they are implemented as appropriate.	There is a biennial review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimize UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch of all secondary species, and they are implemented, as appropriate.
	Met?	Default Yes	Default Yes	No
	Guidepost	SG60 – See SG80 SG80 – There are no main secondary species. Very small numbers of unwanted catch of minor secondary species occur. SG100 - There is no biennial review of alternative measures for these minor species because the level of exploitation is negligible.		
References		See Section 3.4.2 Secondary Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.2.3 – Secondary species information

PI 2.2.3		Information on the nature and amount of secondary species taken is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage secondary species.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Information adequacy for assessment of impacts on main secondary species			
	Guidepost	Qualitative information is adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA on the main secondary species with respect to status. OR If RBF is used to score PI 2.2.1 for the UoA: Qualitative information is adequate to estimate productivity and susceptibility attributes for	Some quantitative information is available and adequate to assess the impact of the UoA on main secondary species with respect to status. OR If RBF is used to score PI 2.2.1 for the UoA: Some quantitative information is adequate to assess productivity and	Quantitative information is available and adequate to assess with a high degree of certainty the impact of the UoA on main secondary species with respect to status.

		main secondary species.	susceptibility attributes for main secondary species.	
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	Default - Yes
	Justification	There are no main secondary species in this fishery. For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes as impacts are negligible.		
B	Information adequacy for assessment of impacts on minor secondary species			
	Guidpost			Some quantitative information is adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA on minor secondary species with respect to status.
	Met?			No
	Justification	Quantitative information is available on the level of annual harvest of char in this fishery. Sustainability of current char harvest levels is inferred from long term trends in catch and size composition. However, estimates of abundance are not available for use in estimating exploitation rates of char. Qualitative information on the amount of other minor secondary species affected by the fishery is available from limited observer sampling. This information is sufficient to confirm that there catch of other secondary species is relatively insignificant. However, catch and the status of bycatch species is not quantified in regular management practice.		
C	Information adequacy for management strategy			
	Guidpost	Information is adequate to support measures to manage main secondary species.	Information is adequate to support a partial strategy to manage main secondary species.	Information is adequate to support a strategy to manage all secondary species and evaluate with a high degree of certainty whether the strategy is achieving its objective .
	Met?	Default - Yes	Default - Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - There are no main secondary species in this fishery. SG80 - There are no main secondary species in this fishery. SG100 - Qualitative information on the amount of other minor secondary species affected by the fishery is available from limited observer sampling. This information is sufficient to confirm that the catch of other secondary species is relatively insignificant. However, catch and the status of bycatch species is not quantified in regular management practice, so does not meet SG100.		
References		See Section 3.4.2 Secondary Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				85
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.3.1 – ETP species outcome

PI 2.3.1		The UoA meets national and international requirements for the protection of ETP species. The UoA and associated enhancement activities do not hinder recovery of ETP species		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Effects of the UoA on population/stocks within national or international limits, where applicable			
	Guidpost	Where national and international requirements set limits for ETP species, the effects of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on the population/stock are known and likely to be within these limits.	Where national and/ or international requirements set limits for ETP species, the combined effects of the MSC UoAs and associated enhancement activities on the population/stock are known and highly likely to be within these limits.	Where national and/ or international requirements set limits for ETP species, there is a high degree of certainty that the combined effects of the MSC UoAs and associated enhancement activities are within these limits.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	National legislation provides for protection of ETP species identified in the Russian Federation Red Data Book. Steelhead <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> are red-listed in Kamchatka, but are generally not found along the eastern coast of Kamchatka. There is one red-listed species of marine mammals in this area - Steller sea lion (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>). Another seal species is quite common - harbor seal (<i>Phoca vitulina</i>). One red listed bird species, Steller sea eagle (<i>Haliaeetus pelagicus</i>) is present. Although no ongoing observer program exists for the fisheries, federal scientists, managers, and inspectors regularly visit the fishing sites and processing plants throughout the season. Over the course of the many years of fishing operations, none of these species is observed to have adverse impacts from the fishery. The fishing authorities have determined that the fishery has such low impacts that it needs no specific data collections on interactions with ETP species. SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - No numerical limits on impacts, such as through setting Potential Biological Removal Level (the maximum number of animals, not including natural mortalities, that may be removed from a stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population), has been set for any ETP species. However, national legislation requires that fishing operations avoid adverse impacts on red listed species present in this area (Steller Sea Lions, Steller Sea Eagles, White-tail Eagle, Bald Eagle, Golden Eagle). Additionally, rookeries for Steller sea lions have been protected in Russia. The low occurrence of ETP species in the area of this fishery provide a high likelihood that the effects of the fishery are within limits of national and international requirements for protection of ETP species. None of these species interact with the fishery or any other salmon fishery in the region to any significant degree. Therefore, it is highly likely that the combined effects of the MSC UoAs are within national requirements. Other marine animals present in the area, including seals, killer whales, white whales, and cormorants, are managed or protected by federal regulation. For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes as impacts are negligible. SG100 – To reach SG100, some directed monitoring and reporting of bycatch when it occurs would be appropriate rather than reliance on regulations and rarity of events hence the SG100 is not met.		
b	Direct effects			
	Guidpost	Known direct effects of the UoA including enhancement activities are likely to not hinder recovery of ETP species.	Direct effects of the UoA including enhancement activities are highly likely to not hinder recovery of ETP species.	There is a high degree of confidence that there are no significant detrimental direct effects of the UoA including enhancement

				activities on ETP species.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Direct effects of the fishery on ETP are highly unlikely to create unacceptable impacts to these ETP species. Effects are negligible due to a lack of significant interactions of most species with the fishing gear. Incidental take of these species by tangling in gear has not been observed due to the nature of the gear. Seals are the only species regularly observed to encounter gear. These seals constantly enter net traps, eat or damage fish, and then freely leave the nets. Entanglements have not been reported. Seals are regarded as a nuisance by fishers. KamchatNIRO scientists report that fisherman drive off seals from nets by making noise. Seals are not depleted – they may be hunted with the proper license and the harvest allocation is considerably underused because of degradation of hunting infrastructure. Licenses can be obtained for commercial harvest but have not by the assessment companies. No hatchery enhancement occurs in this fishery. SG100 – The SG100 guidepost is not met due to the lack of a systematic observer program for the portion of the fishery in marine waters and limited availability of direct impact assessments and status monitoring information for Steller Sea Lions.		
c	Indirect effects			
	Guidepost		Indirect effects have been considered for the UoA including enhancement activities and are thought to be highly likely to not create unacceptable impacts.	There is a high degree of confidence that there are no significant detrimental indirect effects of the UoA including enhancement activities on ETP species.
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 - No significant indirect effects of fisheries have been identified which might pose unacceptable risk to these species. The likelihood of significant indirect effects of the fishery on protected species is considered to be very low due to the low degree of interaction. Any indirect effects would likely result from ecosystem effects of salmon harvest. However, management of fisheries to maintain high levels of salmon production might be regarded as beneficial from a food chain perspective for species such as sea lions and seals. KamchatNIRO has conducted feeding studies of seal which have demonstrated that salmon are a primary seasonal food item. Predators of salmon must adapt to normally high fluctuations in salmon abundance. SG100 - The SG100 guidepost is not met due to the lack of indirect impact assessments and status monitoring information for Steller Sea Lions.		
References		See Section 3.4.3 Endangered, Threatened and Protected Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.3.2 – ETP species management strategy

PI 2.3.2		The UoA and associated enhancement activities have in place precautionary management strategies designed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• meet national and international requirements• ensure the UoA does not hinder recovery of ETP species Also, the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimise the mortality of ETP species.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Management strategy in place (national and international requirements)			
	Guidepost	There are measures in place that minimize the UoA-related mortality of ETP species due to the UoA including enhancement activities and are expected to be highly likely to achieve national and international requirements for the protection of ETP species.	There is a strategy in place for managing the UoA and enhancement activities' impact on ETP species, including measures to minimize mortality, which is designed to be highly likely to achieve national and international requirements for the protection of ETP species.	There is a comprehensive strategy in place for managing the UoA and enhancement activities' impact on ETP species, including measures to minimize mortality, which is designed to achieve above national and international requirements for the protection of ETP species.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - National legislation provides for protection of ETP species identified in the Russian Federation Red Data Book. In addition to general protection of ETP species, in particularly, imposing fines for their retaining, the timing and operation of the fishery assure minimal adverse interactions with ETP species. The strategy involves fishery times and areas where ETP species are uncommon and a ban on retention of these species. Catch of any Red listed species in Russia is prohibited and in case of catch, they must be immediately released. The absence of enhancement precludes impacts on ETP species.		
B	Management strategy in place (alternative)			
	Guidepost	There are measures in place that are expected to ensure the UoA including enhancement activities do not hinder the recovery of ETP species.	There is a strategy in place that is expected to ensure the UoA including enhancement activities do not hinder the recovery of ETP species.	There is a comprehensive strategy in place for managing ETP species, to ensure the UoA including enhancement activities do not hinder the recovery of ETP species.
	Met?	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
	Justification	See scoring issue A. This issue applies only where species are recognized as ETP but requirements are not defined in legislation or agreements. This scoring issue is not applicable because requirements for protection and rebuilding are provided through national ETP legislation.		
C	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The measures are considered likely to work, based on plausible argument (e.g., general experience, theory or comparison with similar fisheries/species).	There is an objective basis for confidence that the measures/strategy will work, based on information directly about the fishery and/or the species involved.	The strategy/comprehensive strategy is mainly based on information directly about the fishery and/or species involved, and a quantitative analysis supports high confidence that the

				strategy will work.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Observations of a low incidence of ETP catch in the fishery consistent spatial and temporal in occurrence of ETP species and the fishery, provide an objective basis for confidence that the fishery strategy based on qualitative information directly about the fishery and/or the species involved, hence the SG80 is met. SG100 - Information is not specifically collected on ETP species in this fishery due to the low incidence of these species in the fishery and the corresponding low level of concern hence the SG100 is not met.		
d	Management strategy implementation			
	Guidpost		There is some evidence that the measures/strategy is being implemented successfully.	There is clear evidence that the strategy/comprehensive strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its objective as set out in scoring issue (a) or (b).
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 – The available information from KamchatNIRO and independent observer reports for other salmon fisheries in the region provides clear evidence that the strategy is being implemented successfully. The incidence of interactions with endangered or threatened species is reportedly very low hence the SG80 is met. SG100 – Information is not specifically collected on ETP species in this fishery due to the low incidence of these species in the fishery and the corresponding low level of concern, hence the SG100 is not met.		
e	Review of alternative measures to minimize mortality of ETP species			
	Guidpost	There is a review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimize UoA-related mortality of ETP species.	There is a regular review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimize UoA and enhancement related mortality of ETP species and they are implemented as appropriate.	There is a biennial review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimize UoA and enhancement related mortality ETP species, and they are implemented, as appropriate.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 – see SG80 SG80 – Effective protection of ETP species is regularly reviewed in the normal course of activity by regional fishery management and environmental protection agencies of the Government, hence the SG80 is met SG100 – Formal reviews are not scheduled in the normal course of events given the low level of concern, hence the SG100 is not met.		
References		See Section 3.4.3 Endangered, Threatened and Protected Species		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				85
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.3.3 – ETP species information

PI 2.3.3		Relevant information is collected to support the management of UoA and enhancement activities impacts on ETP species, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Information for the development of the management strategy;• Information to assess the effectiveness of the management strategy; and• Information to determine the outcome status of ETP species.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Information adequacy for assessment of impacts			
	Guidepost	Qualitative information is adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA and associated enhancement on ETP species. OR if RBF is used to score PI 2.3.1 for the UoA: Qualitative information is adequate to estimate productivity and susceptibility attributes for ETP species.	Some quantitative information is adequate to assess the UoA related mortality and impact and to determine whether the UoA and associated enhancement may be a threat to protection and recovery of the ETP species. OR if RBF is used to score PI 2.3.1 for the UoA: Some quantitative information is adequate to assess productivity and susceptibility attributes for ETP species.	Quantitative information is available to assess with a high degree of certainty the magnitude of UoA- and associated enhancement related impacts, mortalities and injuries and the consequences for the status of ETP species.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Information on the negligible incidence of interaction of the fishery with ETP species is sufficient to determine that any related mortality or impact is sufficiently low as to not threaten protection or impeded recovery. Although no ongoing observer program exists for the fisheries, federal scientists, managers, and inspectors regularly visit the fishing sites and processing plants throughout the season. Over the course of the many years of fishing operations, none of these species are observed to have adverse impacts from the fishery. The fishing authorities have determined that the fishery has such low impacts that it needs no specific data collections on interactions with ETP species, hence the SG80 is met. SG100 – Impacts, mortalities and injuries are not explicitly quantified hence the SG100 is not met.		
b	Information adequacy for management strategy			
	Guidepost	Information is adequate to support measures to manage the impacts on ETP species.	Information is adequate to measure trends and support a strategy to manage impacts on ETP species.	Information is adequate to support a comprehensive strategy to manage impacts, minimize mortality and injury of ETP species, and evaluate with a high degree of certainty whether a strategy is achieving its objectives.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Information from observations by scientists, managers, and inspectors, though not from a formal observer program, on the lack of impacts is adequate to support the		

		management strategy for ETP species; the SG80 is met. SG100 - Impacts, mortalities and injuries are not explicitly quantified; the SG100 is not met.
References	See Section 3.4.3 Endangered, Threatened and Protected Species	
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:		80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):		--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.4.1 – Habitats outcome

PI 2.4.1		The UoA and its associated enhancement activities do not cause serious or irreversible harm to habitat structure and function, considered on the basis of the area covered by the governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Commonly encountered habitat status			
	Guidepost	The UoA is unlikely to reduce structure and function of the commonly encountered habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.	The UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the commonly encountered habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.	There is evidence that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the commonly encountered habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	The only habitats commonly encountered is the coastal shoreline and the riverine streambed. Coastal marine fishing areas are on sandy substrates on gently sloping seafloor topographies in the sublittoral zone with a mixed epifauna biota. Riverine streambeds are on gravel and cobble substrate in low gradient deposition zones above the estuarine zone in the lower reaches of the larger rivers in the region. For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes as impacts are negligible. SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - See SG100 SG100 – The allocation of parcels to fishing companies requires that fishing activities occur at the same locations year after year. This limits the footprint of the gear to a small portion of the available habitat. The fishery is highly unlikely to reduce habitat structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. No significant marine habitat impacts are associated with marine trap net use. The only conceivable effects would involve highly localized and temporary disturbances of the substrate due to net anchors or possibly occasional movement of weighed lead lines. Any related damage to the bottom communities is minor and local relative to redistribution of sediments during storms. Limited habitat effects result from beach seine or gill net site preparation activities in river fishing parcels prior to the fishing season. These might include removal of snags such as boulders or trees which might snag nets. Beach seines operation can impact the bottom, but this damage is considered minor compared to spring flooding in the rivers. Site preparation activities regulated and monitored by the government. Enhancement programs for salmon do not occur in the Karaginsky system.		
b	VME habitat status			
	Guidepost	The UoA is unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME habitats to a point where	The UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME habitats to a point where	There is evidence that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME

		there would be serious or irreversible harm.	there would be serious or irreversible harm.	habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.
	Met?	Not relevant	Not relevant	Not relevant
	Justification	No Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems or potential VME are identified in the area of the unit of assessment.		
c	Minor habitat status			
	Guidpost			There is evidence that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the minor habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.
	Met?			No
	Justification	Limited habitat effects might result from beach seine or gill net site preparation activities in river fishing parcels prior to the fishing season. Areas where these activities occur can be considered minor habitats. Serious or irreversible harm is not observed from these fishery-related activities, however there is no direct evidence of this, hence the SG100 is not met.		
d	Impacts due to enhancement activities associated with the UoA			
	Guidpost	The enhancement activities are unlikely to have adverse impacts on habitat.	The enhancement activities are highly unlikely to have adverse impacts on habitat.	There is a high degree of certainty that the enhancement activities do not have adverse impacts on habitat.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	No enhancement occurs in the area of this unit of assessment		
References		See section 3.4.4 Habitats		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				95
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.4.2 - Habitats management

PI 2.4.2		There is a strategy in place that is designed to ensure the UoA and associated enhancement activities do not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the habitats		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Management strategy in place			
	Guidepost	There are measures in place, if necessary, that are expected to achieve the Habitat Outcome 80 level of performance.	There is a partial strategy in place if necessary that is expected to achieve the Habitat Outcome 80 level of performance or above.	There is a strategy in place for managing the impact of all MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries UoA and associated enhancement activities on habitats.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - The fishing strategy involves use of trap nets, gill nets and beach seines, none of which has significant physical habitat effects; fishing gear has <i>di minimis</i> impact relative to natural disturbances such as storms and floods. Cumulative impacts from non-MSC fisheries are similarly negligible. The enhancement strategy involves no operation of hatcheries in the UoA hence the SG100 is met.		
B	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The measures are considered likely to work, based on plausible argument (e.g. general experience, theory or comparison with similar UoAs/ enhancement activities/habitats).	There is some objective basis for confidence that the measures/partial strategy will work, based on information directly about the UoA, enhancement activities and/or habitats involved.	Testing supports high confidence that the partial strategy/strategy will work, based on information directly about the UoA, enhancement activities and/or habitats involved.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - The limited scale of fishery and enhancement relative to the available habitat provides an objective basis for confidence that the partial strategy will work and is being implemented successfully; the SG80 is met. SG100 - Testing does not occur; the SG100 is not met.		
c	Management strategy implementation			
	Guidepost		There is some quantitative evidence that the measures/partial strategy is being implemented successfully.	There is clear quantitative evidence that the partial strategy/strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its objective, as outlined in scoring issue (a).
	Met?		Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - Information from observations by scientists, managers, and inspectors, though not from a formal observer program, demonstrates that the fishing operations occur within parcels and with the gear authorized. Observations of habitat conditions in the fishery zone provide clear evidence that habitat impacts are very low or negligible at a regional scale. Quantitative evidence on the successful implementation of habitat protection measures has been provided for the Ozernaya in the form of a physical habitat assessment		

		completed as a condition of another assessment; the Ozernaya results apply to the Karaginsky system as the fishing activities and habitat are so similar hence the SG100 is met.		
d	Compliance with management requirements and other MSC UoAs'/non-MSC fisheries' measures to protect VMEs			
	Guidepost	There is qualitative evidence that the UoA complies with its management requirements to protect VMEs.	There is some quantitative evidence that the UoA and associated enhancement activities comply with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries, where relevant.	There is clear quantitative evidence that the UoA and associated enhancement activities comply with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries, where relevant.
	Met?	Not relevant	Not relevant	Not relevant
	Justification	There are no vulnerable marine ecosystems in the area of the unit of assessment.		
References		See section 3.4.4 Habitats		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				95
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.4.3 – Habitats Information

PI 2.4.3		Information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat by the UoA and associated enhancement activities and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage impacts on the habitat.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Information quality			
	Guidepost	The types and distribution of the main habitats are broadly understood . OR If CSA is used to score PI 2.4.1 for the UoA: Qualitative information is adequate to estimate the types and distribution of the main habitats.	The nature, distribution and vulnerability of the main habitats in the UoA area are known at a level of detail relevant to the scale and intensity of the UoA. OR If CSA is used to score PI 2.4.1 for the UoA: Some quantitative information is available and is adequate to estimate the types and distribution of the main habitats.	The distribution of all habitats is known over their range, with particular attention to the occurrence of vulnerable habitats.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - The nature and distribution of habitat types, including vulnerable areas, in the fishery area are known at a level of detail relevant to the scale and intensity of the fishery. The operation of the fishing gear requires the proper kind of substrate, and exploration early in the development of the fishery determined suitable sites. The distribution and		

		quality of available spawning habitat is well known from ongoing spawning ground surveys. Streams have been mapped at a regional scale. SG100 – Habitat quantity and quality have not been formally detailed for all known habitats in the region.		
b	Information adequacy for assessment of impacts			
	Guidepost	Information is adequate to broadly understand the nature of the main impacts of gear use and enhancement activities on the main habitats, including spatial overlap of habitat with fishing gear. OR If CSA is used to score PI 2.4.1 for the UoA: Qualitative information is adequate to estimate the consequence and spatial attributes of the main habitats.	Information is adequate to allow for identification of the main impacts of the UoA and enhancement activities on the main habitats, and there is reliable information on the spatial extent of interaction and on the timing and location of use of the fishing gear. OR If CSA is used to score PI 2.4.1 for the UoA: Some quantitative information is available and is adequate to estimate the consequence and spatial attributes of the main habitats.	The physical impacts of the gear and enhancement activities on all habitats have been quantified fully.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - Habitat types are identified and there is reliable information on the spatial extent, timing and location of use of the fishing gear. Fishing gear impacts on the sand bottom in coastal and riverine fishing areas is known to be minimal and to have all signs of fishing obliterated during natural events such as storms and floods. Sufficient information is available to determine that fishery activities do not have a quantifiable impact on habitat. All such activities are licensed and monitored by the government. Enhancement does not occur in the Karaginsky system. SG100 – Quantitative evidence of required assessment of habitat related impact as per SA3.13.1 and SA3.13.2 is limited. As a result, the 100-scoring guidepost for this indicator is not met.		
c	Monitoring			
	Guidepost		Adequate information continues to be collected to detect any increase in risk to the main habitats.	Changes in habitat distributions over time are measured.
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Risks of fishery impacts to habitat may be assessed based on the number and location of fishing parcels which are licensed and regulated by the government. Similarly, all fishery construction and operation are regulated by the government. There is a special agency, State Sanitary-epidemiological inspection which controls whether the fishery affects the fishing operation zone. In a case of violations, it is a usual practice to impose fines to the company. This information is sufficient to detect any risk to habitat due to changes in the fishery. SG100 – Physical habitat assessments have not been conducted (due to the lack of significant impacts) hence the SG100 is not met.		

References	See section 3.4.4 Habitats
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:	80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):	--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.5.1 – Ecosystem outcome

PI 2.5.1	The UoA and associated enhancement activities do not cause serious or irreversible harm to the key elements of ecosystem structure and function		
Scoring Issue	SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Ecosystem status		
Guided post	The UoA is unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.	The UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.	There is evidence that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.
Met?	Yes	Yes	No
Justification	<p>SG60 - See SG80</p> <p>SG80 – Information on the distribution, scale and effect of the fishery provides justification for a conclusion that the fishery is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm. For the purposes of this assessment, all gears are combined for scoring purposes as impacts are negligible.</p> <p>North Pacific Ecosystem - Potential ecosystem concerns related to fishing might involve effects of changes in salmon abundance on ecosystem structure, trophic relationships, and biodiversity. For instance, decreases in salmon abundance due to fishing might favor prey species of salmon and harm predator species of salmon. However, the salmon fishery has complex short and long-term effects on salmon abundance. Salmon fishery management to provide escapements consistent with maximum sustained yield generally increases average abundance in the ocean and return relative to what can be expected in an unmanaged system. Conversely, high exploitation rates and management for optimum rather than equilibrium escapements will substantially reduce the average number of fish escaping to freshwater.</p> <p>Effects of salmon abundance on ecosystem productivity in the ocean have been the subject of extensive research over the last 20 years and the scientific literature generally suggests that high abundance of salmon on the high seas due to the net effects of fishery management and hatchery enhancement throughout the north Pacific Rim has may have contributed to ecosystem changes. However, the contribution from any specific area to total salmon abundance in the ocean is relatively small. Therefore, the UoAs are highly unlikely to serious or irreversible harm to the structure and function of the North Pacific ecosystem.</p> <p>Riverine Ecosystem - Effects of salmon abundance on ecosystem productivity in freshwater have also been well documented in other systems. Larger escapements provide more food for salmon predators such as bears and eagles and also more marine derived nutrients to support primary and secondary productivity. However, while fishery management may affect abundance, it also reduces the variability in abundance relative to what can be expected in an unmanaged system, thus providing a more stable resource and avoiding</p>		

		<p>catastrophic extremes. On balance these effects are not expected to result in serious or irreversible harm to any other component of the ecosystem. Therefore, the UoAs are highly unlikely to serious or irreversible harm to the structure and function of the riverine ecosystem.</p> <p>SG100 - The governmental scientific agency is conducting a series of ecosystem assessments in Kamchatka. These include evaluations of the effects of salmon abundance by species on individual characteristics and population dynamics of other salmon species, assessments of food marine derived nutrient contributions and effects of salmon to freshwater ecosystems, and food web productivity. These assessments provide a basis for evaluating fishery effects on ecosystem structure and function. However, a specific analysis of the likelihood of the fishery to disrupt key elements underlying North Pacific or riverine ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm has not been reported hence the SG100 is not met.</p>		
b	Impacts due to enhancement			
	Guidepost	Enhancement activities are unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.	Enhancement activities are highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.	There is evidence that the enhancement activities are highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	No enhancement occurs in this UoA.		
References		See Section 3.4.5 Ecosystem Structure and Function		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				90
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.5.2 – Ecosystem management

PI 2.5.2		There are measures in place to ensure the UoA and enhancement activities do not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
A	Management strategy in place			
	Guidepost	There are measures in place, if necessary, which take into account the potential impacts of the UoA on key elements of the ecosystem.	There is a partial strategy in place, if necessary, which takes into account available information and is expected to restrain impacts of the UoA on the ecosystem so as to achieve the Ecosystem Outcome 80 level of performance.	There is a strategy that consists of a plan, in place which contains measures to address all main impacts of the UoA on the ecosystem, and at least some of these measures are in place
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Measures include fishery management for spawning escapements adequate an additional to provide for ecosystem needs in freshwater including bears and marine derived nutrients. This strategy also involves significant monitoring and research of		

		ecosystem components at a regional scale. The partial strategy takes into account available information, monitors new information from the extensive research, and is expected to restrain impacts of the fishery activities on the ecosystem should the research identify any need. SG100 - It is not apparent that the strategy involves a specific plan containing measures to address all main impacts of the fishery on the North Pacific and riverine ecosystems, nor that all functional relationships between the fishery and the components and elements of the ecosystem are well understood, hence the SG100 is not met.		
B	Management strategy evaluation			
	Guidepost	The measures are considered likely to work, based on plausible argument (e.g., general experience, theory or comparison with similar UoA/ ecosystems).	There is some objective basis for confidence that the measures/ partial strategy will work, based on some information directly about the UoA and/or the ecosystem involved	Testing supports high confidence that the partial strategy/ strategy will work, based on information directly about the UoA and/or ecosystem involved
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - General experience and information from other systems indicate that the fishery measures are likely to minimize risks of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function. Salmon populations are inherently dynamic with large interannual variation on run sizes due to normal environmental variation in abundance. Related ecosystems are affected by these same dynamic conditions. Management of fisheries to provide significant natural spawning escapements and minimal disruption from enhancement ensure future production of salmon to fuel future fisheries while also providing fish and marine derived nutrients critical to sustaining freshwater and nearshore marine ecosystems. The SG80 is met. SG100 – Systematic testing of the ecosystem effects of fishery is limited and the SG100 is not met.		
C	Management strategy implementation			
	Guidepost		There is some evidence that the measures/partial strategy is being implemented successfully .	There is clear evidence that the partial strategy/strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its objective as set out in scoring issue (a) .
	Met?		Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG80 - See SG100 SG100 – Monitoring of new information from the extensive research regularly occurs. Qualitative information and observations readily indicate that stream and nearshore ecosystems are intact, diverse, and productive. The area of the fishery is remote undeveloped except for a few local areas; the SG100 is met.		
d	Management of enhancement activities			
	Guidepost	There is an established artificial production strategy in place that is expected to achieve the Ecosystem Outcome 60 level of performance.	There is a tested and evaluated artificial production strategy with sufficient monitoring in place and evidence is available to reasonably ensure with high likelihood that the strategy is effective in achieving the Ecosystem Outcome 80 level of	There is a comprehensive and fully evaluated artificial production strategy to verify with certainty that the Ecosystem Outcome 100 level of performance.

			performance.	
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	No enhancement occurs in the area of the Unit of Assessment		
References		See Section 3.4.5 Ecosystem Structure and Function		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				90
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 2.5.3 – Ecosystem information

PI 2.5.3		There is adequate knowledge of the impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on the ecosystem		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Information quality			
	Guidepost	Information is adequate to identify the key elements of the ecosystem.	Information is adequate to broadly understand the key elements of the ecosystem.	
	Met?	Yes	Yes	
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - The salmon life cycle encompasses a vast ecosystem including natal rivers and lakes, the nearshore ocean, and the high seas of the North Pacific Ocean. Key ecosystem elements include trophic structure and function (in particular key prey, predators, and competitors), community composition, productivity pattern (e.g. upwelling or spring bloom, abyssal, etc.), and characteristics of biodiversity. Key elements of the salmon ecosystem are broadly understood based on extensive work by scientists associated with the management system. Extensive research has been conducted on freshwater and marine aquatic ecosystems. This information consists of Kamchatka-specific research and research conducted in other salmon-producing regions; the SG80 is met.		
b	Investigation of UoA impacts			
	Guidepost	Main impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on these key ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information and have not been investigated in detail.	Main impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on these key ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information and some have been investigated in detail.	Main interactions between the UoA and associated enhancement activities and these ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information and have been investigated in detail.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Marine-derived nutrients from salmon carcasses can have a significant impact on freshwater communities as well as those communities in the freshwater to terrestrial interface. The relationships between salmon and the population dynamics of their terrestrial predators has been well documented in other systems. It has been reported that these nutrients also form a base for rich development of zooplankton in coastal area, which serves a food for young salmon just after downstream migration. Many aspects of ecosystem dynamics have been investigated in detail. For instance, estimates of the contribution of marine derived nutrients from salmon carcasses have been made for the Bolshaya system and research is underway on food web productivity. SG100 - Of particular concern to salmon fishery management throughout the North Pacific		

		Region is the effect of ocean environmental conditions on stock productivity. Short term and long-term variability in stock productivity is now understood to be strongly related to patterns of ocean productivity. Ocean productivity regimes have been observed shift periodically to more or less favorable conditions. The region is currently in a very productive ocean regime for many northern salmon stocks including Kamchatka Pink and Chum Salmon. These patterns and their effects are generally understood but future patterns are cannot be forecast. Thus, salmon productivity and sustainability would be negatively affected by a shift to a less favorable regime. It remains unclear whether knowledge of fishery-ecosystem interactions is sufficient to recognize changes and to revise management objectives and practices in a timely fashion. Thus, while information on fishery-ecosystem functions and elements is sufficient to meet 80 scoring guideposts, it does not rise to the standard of the 100 scoring guideposts.		
c	Understanding of component functions			
	Guidepost		The main functions of the components (i.e., P1 target species, primary, secondary and ETP species and Habitats) in the ecosystem are known .	The impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on P1 target, primary, secondary and ETP species and Habitats are identified and the main functions of these components in the ecosystem are understood .
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 - It is clear that salmon influence the food webs in the North Pacific although the effect varies widely between systems and is dependent on many factors like timing, scale and alternative nutrient sources, etc. SG100 - Like most large marine ecosystems, resolving interactions strengths among food web constituents is made difficult by limited data and confounding effects of environmental forcing.		
d	Information relevance			
	Guidepost		Adequate information is available on the impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on these components to allow some of the main consequences for the ecosystem to be inferred.	Adequate information is available on the impacts of the fishery and associated enhancement activities on the components and elements to allow the main consequences for the ecosystem to be inferred.
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 - Sufficient information is available on the impacts of the fishery on these components to allow some of the main consequences for the ecosystem to be inferred. Main consequences include changes in competition levels between salmon species and nutrient contributions to freshwater food webs from marine derived nutrients delivered by salmon carcasses. Scientists of the government research institutes have collected substantial information on Pink Salmon and their role in the ecosystem. Information on salmon ecosystems throughout the Pacific rim has also provided a good understanding of the salmon's function in freshwater ecosystem, particularly for supporting aquatic and terrestrial food webs either directly by feeding predators and scavengers or indirectly by the delivery of marine derived nutrients. Active fishery management might also help stabilize returns by avoiding excessively large escapements which can depress future returns under some conditions. Enhancement with hatcheries can substantially increase salmon numbers in certain times and areas although hatchery contributions to Chum Salmon runs remain uncertain. Enhancement of Pacific salmon across the Pacific Rim since the 1970s has resulted in very large abundance in the North Pacific Ocean. There is some		

		evidence that high salmon abundances in the ocean might adversely affect wild salmon through competition. As hatchery production does not occur in the UoA, no adverse impacts are expected. The SG80 is met. SG100 – Information is not sufficient to evaluate fishery impacts on all ecosystem elements. The SG100 is not met.		
e	Monitoring			
	Guidepost		Adequate data continue to be collected to detect any increase in risk level.	Information is adequate to support the development of strategies to manage ecosystem impacts.
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 - Extensive research has been conducted on salmon ecosystems in western Kamchatka, particularly for Sockeye but also for other salmon species. In marine waters, extensive research has been conducted by the Russian Scientific Institutes on (1) Juvenile Anadromous Stocks in Ocean Ecosystems; (2) Anadromous Stocks in the Bering Sea Ecosystem (BASIS); and (3) Anadromous Stocks in the Western Subarctic Gyre and Gulf of Alaska Ecosystems (Temnykh et al. 2010). SG100 – Detailed strategies for managing ecosystem impacts have not been identified.		
References		See Section 3.4.5 Ecosystem Structure and Function		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				--

Evaluation Table for PI 3.1.1 – Legal and/or customary framework

PI 3.1.1		The management system exists within an appropriate legal and/or customary framework which ensures that it: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Is capable of delivering sustainability in the UoA; and● Observes the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood; and● Incorporates an appropriate dispute resolution framework.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Compatibility of laws or standards with effective management			
	Guidepost	There is an effective national legal system and a framework for cooperation with other parties, where necessary, to deliver management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2	There is an effective national legal system and organised and effective cooperation with other parties, where necessary, to deliver management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2.	There is an effective national legal system and binding procedures governing cooperation with other parties which delivers management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - The Russian Federation has an effective salmon fishery management system. Section 3.5.1 provides details of the Russian management system, including federal and state scientific and management agencies and the laws under which they operate. Management of Kamchatka salmon fisheries is administered by Federal and Regional governmental agencies. Kamchatka Kray, which includes Kamchatka Oblast and Koryak Autonomous Okrug is the subject of the Russian Federation and is a part of Far Eastern Federal Region (Okrug). It is under the direction and control of the Government of the		

		<p>Russian Federation. Fisheries of Russia are managed and controlled by Federal Fishery Agency (FAR) of the Russian Federation, which located in Moscow and also represented by a local office in Kamchatka. Operational management of all activities is performed by the Governor of the Kamchatsky Kray. The Federal Law “On fisheries...” sets that all citizens, public organizations, and associations have the right to participate in decision making process. For these purposes the FAR maintains a multi-level system of public (community) and scientific fishery councils providing opportunities to participate and influence on decision process and regulations.</p> <p>SG100 – Given the continuing significance of illegal fishing by some residents of the region it is not clear that the legal system and cooperation by all parties are 100% effective. Therefore, the SG100 standard is not achieved.</p>		
b	Resolution of disputes			
	Guided post	The management system incorporates or is subject by law to a mechanism for the resolution of legal disputes arising within the system.	The management system incorporates or is subject by law to a transparent mechanism for the resolution of legal disputes which is considered to be effective in dealing with most issues and that is appropriate to the context of the UoA.	The management system incorporates or subject by law to a transparent mechanism for the resolution of legal disputes that is appropriate to the context of the UoA and has been tested and proven to be effective .
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	<p>SG60 - See SG100</p> <p>SG80 - See SG100</p> <p>SG100 - The management system incorporates or is subject by law to a transparent mechanism for the resolution of legal disputes which is considered to be effective in dealing with most issues and that is appropriate to the context of the fishery. The legal system is based on civil law system with judicial review of legislative acts. The management system or fishery is attempting to comply in a timely fashion with binding judicial decisions arising from any legal challenges (SG 80). An example of effectiveness of system of resolution of legal disputes is provided in the previous MSC assessment of the Vityaz-Avto & Delta companies of their Sockeye fisheries in the Ozernaya River (https://www.msc.org/track-a-fishery/fisheries-in-the-program/certified/pacific/ozernaya_river_Sockeye_salmon/assessment-downloads-1/20120904_PCR_SAL281.pdf) and has a direct relation to this assessment as well. This example demonstrated that the management system or fishery acts proactively to avoid legal disputes or rapidly implements binding judicial decisions arising from legal challenges (SG 100). The description of the example is as follows.</p> <p>Several years ago, a company, Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik, that owns a fishing parcel in Ozernaya River initiated legal processing against SVTU, Federal Agency for Fisheries and company “Vityaz –Avto” regarding incorrect determination of daily capacity of fish processing factory. According to Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik, their daily capacity was underestimated, and capacity of Vityaz-Avto was overestimated. Due to this, at the competition for distributing fishing parcels in May 2008, Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik failed while competing for the best fishing parcels. In fact, the results of the distribution of fishing parcels are very important because the best fishing parcels (one of them belongs now to Vityaz-Avto) are situated in the very downstream part of the river and are the most productive. Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik was given a fishing parcel situated upstream and thus is less productive. Arbitration court of the Kamchatka Kray considered these accusations in December 2008 and after a detailed investigation of the circumstances decided to reject the claim by Krasnyi Truzhennik (decision accepted 19 December 2008).</p>		

		<p>In total, the court investigated and accepted decisions on five cases regarding not only Ozernaya River, but also four fishing parcels in the coastal area of Sea of Okhotsk.</p> <p>The accusations continued with two publications in the newspaper “Rybak Kamchatka” 22 and 29 July 2010 (web addresses are http://www.fishnews.ru/mag/articles/8348 and http://www.fishnews.ru/mag/articles/8364). The Kolkhoz Krasnyi truzhennik accused Vityaz-Avto of violating fishery regulations: fishing during off-days and fishing outside their officially determined fishing parcel. Kolkhoz appealed to the local police department, which performed special investigations, but the investigation did not find evidence in support of the accusations. Therefore, all accusations against Vityaz-Avto by Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik were investigated and not supported by the governmental authorities. 29 April 2011 Kolkhoz accused “Vityaz-Avto” in violation of Nature Conservation legislation by dragging near their fishing parcel which influences fishing parcel of Krasnyi Truzhenik (http://www.fishkamchatka.ru/?cont=long&id=29245&year=2011&today=29&month=04).</p> <p>During Ozernaya Sockeye assessment, the assessment team discussed this issue with company Vityaz Avto and with a head of Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik, chairman Mikhail Puzyrev, during site visit in May 2011 and tried to get all available information. Based on these discussions the assessment team has no basis to dispute the official investigations. Social changes in the Russian system seem to be at the root of this conflict. Under the Soviet Union socio-economic model, Kolkhoz Krasnyi Truzhennik operated as a government entity prosecuting the entire fishery, providing employment, and also maintaining housing, schools, library and stores. After the Soviet Union was disbanded in the 1990s, market-based companies came in taking a share of the fishing quotas and income, and in the process displacing the old way of life.</p>		
c	Respect for rights			
	Guidepost	The management system has a mechanism to generally respect the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC Principles 1 and 2.	The management system has a mechanism to observe the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC Principles 1 and 2.	The management system has a mechanism to formally commit to the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food and livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC Principles 1 and 2.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - The management system has a mechanism to formally commit to the legal rights created explicitly and practicing by people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC Principles 1 and 2 (SG 100). The federal law on indigenous peoples of the Far North applies to the management system to ensure their traditional fisheries and livelihoods. In accordance with the law, every district establishes fishing sites for indigenous peoples near their homes. While distributing quotas for salmon fishing, the Anadromous Fish Commission first sets a quota for indigenous peoples (the rate of 100 kg per person per year of aquatic biological resources for local population has been established by the government of Kamchatka Kray). The remainder of the quota is distributed among the other users of water resources. Representatives of the Association of Indigenous Peoples of Kamchatka are involved in the distribution of the quota. In the case the interests of the indigenous peoples are violated, the legal system intervenes.		
References		See Section 3.5		

OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:	95
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):	

Evaluation Table for PI 3.1.2 – Consultation, roles and responsibilities

PI 3.1.2	<p>The management system has effective consultation processes that are open to interested and affected parties.</p> <p>The roles and responsibilities of organisations and individuals who are involved in the management process are clear and understood by all relevant parties</p>		
Scoring Issue	SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Roles and responsibilities		
Guided post	Organizations and individuals involved in the management process have been identified. Functions, roles and responsibilities are generally understood .	Organizations and individuals involved in the management process have been identified. Functions, roles and responsibilities are explicitly defined and well understood for key areas of responsibility and interaction.	Organizations and individuals involved in the management process have been identified. Functions, roles and responsibilities are explicitly defined and well understood for all areas of responsibility and interaction.
Met?	Yes	Yes	No
Justification	<p>SG60 - See SG80</p> <p>SG80 - Organizations and individuals involved in the management process have been identified. Functions, roles and responsibilities are explicitly defined and well understood for key areas of responsibility and interaction, thus should be scored at least SG80. However, functions, roles and responsibilities related to some responsibilities and interactions remain somewhat uncertain, which does not allow to score 100. In accordance with Federal Law on Fisheries, all stakeholders are included in the decision-making process. This includes fishing companies and public organizations. All interested parties are part of main management body – The Anadromous Fish Commission on local Kamchatka level. On higher levels, also there are structures which allow to participate interested parties such as Public Council for FAR. Each representative has the right to vote and can influence the decision. This collective body bears the responsibilities for the decisions made.</p>		
b	Consultation processes		
Guided post	The management system includes consultation processes that obtain relevant information from the main affected parties, including local knowledge, to inform the management system.	The management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge. The management system demonstrates consideration of the information obtained.	The management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge. The management system demonstrates consideration of the information and explains how it is used or not used .
Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
Justification	SG60 - See SG100		

	ation	SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - The management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge. The management system demonstrates consideration of the information and explains how it is used or not used through public discussions in the Anadromous Fish Commission (AFC) with decisions publicized on the internet. Consultations with stakeholders are conducted on the regional level via the AFC. As part of the consultation process AFC sends information used for pre-season management to all stakeholders. During its meeting, the AFC examines data on the intensity of salmon runs, hydrological regime in the spawning grounds and fill rate of spawning ground by spawners, as well as recommendation of KamchatNIRO on the timing and regulation of fishing (Section 3.5.3). AFC decisions are recorded. The protocols of the AFC meetings are sent to all interested parties and published on web site of Federal Fishery Agency (SG 100).		
c	Participation			
	Guidepost		The consultation process provides opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved.	The consultation process provides opportunity and encouragement for all interested and affected parties to be involved and facilitates their effective engagement.
	Met?		Yes	No
	Justification	SG80 - The consultation process provides opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved and facilitates their effective engagement (SG80). However, the process does not appear to always encourage and facilitate effective engagement by nongovernmental or industry interests. Mechanisms for involvement of environment and different interest groups as well as the broader community are not well developed, but there are number of non-governmental organizations that are interested in salmon fisheries in Kamchatka area. Stakeholders may have an opportunity for involvement but may have reluctance to participate as a carryover from Soviet days. SG100 - While internal information from the management agencies is technically available to the public, the process for obtaining it can be involved making access difficult. This does not allow to score this PI 100.		
References		See Section 3.5		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				85
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				

Evaluation Table for PI 3.1.3 – Long-term objectives

PI 3.1.3		The management policy for the SMU and associated enhancement activities has clear long-term objectives to guide decision-making that are consistent with MSC fisheries standard, and incorporates the precautionary approach		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Objectives			
	Guided post	Long-term objectives to guide decision-making, consistent with the MSC fisheries standard and the precautionary approach, are implicit within management policy	Clear long-term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC fisheries standard and the precautionary approach are explicit within management policy.	Clear long-term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC fisheries standard and the precautionary approach, are explicit within and required by management policy.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Clear long-term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC Principles and Criteria and the precautionary approach, are explicit within management policy. The over-arching fisheries and resource regulations cited earlier in this report lay out long-term objectives and long-term goals for the salmon fisheries of the Russian Far East. The regional fisheries management demonstrates its strategy towards sustainable use of fish resources by contribution to fisheries research, increasing control over poaching, development of modern fish-processing factory, contribution to social sphere, and organization of protected areas. SG100 - However, objectives consistent with MSC Principles and Criteria and the precautionary approach are not always required by management policy.		
References		See Section 3.5		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				

Evaluation Table for PI 3.2.1 – Fishery-specific objectives

PI 3.2.1		The fishery-specific and associated enhancement management system(s) activities have clear, specific objectives designed to achieve the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Objectives			
	Guided post	Objectives, which are broadly consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are implicit within the fishery and associated enhancement management system(s).	Short and long-term objectives, which are consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery and associated enhancement management system(s).	Well defined and measurable short and long-term objectives, which are demonstrably consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery and associated enhancement management system(s).
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	<p>SG60 - See SG80</p> <p>SG80 - Short and long-term objectives, which are consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery's management system and enhancement activities. These include short term objectives for spawning escapements intended to provide for maximum sustained yield and long-term objectives for fishery sustainability reflected in management regulation.</p> <p>Objectives consistent with Principles 1 and 2 are also reflected in the absence of enhancement of species in areas which are under scope of this certification. Most rivers are completely free of hatcheries and in the Bolshaya River basin there are no hatcheries for Pink, although there are hatcheries for other species (Chinook, Coho, Sockeye, Chum). According to overall strategy of development salmon fisheries in Russia, hatcheries are among the priorities to increase fishery productivity. At the moment, however, there are no specific plans to further develop hatchery system in the Kamchatka. A minor number of hatchery-origined fish (operating at Bolshaya river and its basin) may be caught due to intercept fishery in sea set nets near mouths of other West Kamchatka rivers.</p> <p>SG100 - Short and long-term objectives do not always provide clear measurable standards with respect to effects of fisheries on the ecosystem. Objectives are explicit with respect to protecting spawning escapement but are less clear on the environmental/ecosystem end. If ecosystem changes were observed, a response would be expected; but no substantive changes have occurred at the level of current monitoring. Therefore, this performance indicator might partially meet the SG100 for hatchery objectives but does not meet the SG100 for specific objectives related to fishery effects on the ecosystem.</p>		
References		See Section 3.5		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				

Evaluation Table for PI 3.2.2 – Decision-making processes

PI 3.2.2		The fishery-specific and associated enhancement management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Decision-making processes			
	Guidepost	There are some decision-making processes in place that result in measures and strategies to achieve the fishery-specific and enhancement objectives.	There are established decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the fishery-specific and enhancement objectives.	
	Met?	Yes	Yes	
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Well-established and formal decision-making processes result in measures and strategies to achieve the fishery-specific objectives. The Anadromous Fish Commission (AFC) is a central feature of the decision-making process. The AFC is responsible for the distribution of recommended yearly catch of salmon among users and identifying areas of commercial fishery, recreational fishing, and traditional fishery of the indigenous population. The AFC is chaired by the regional governor and consists of government, industry and interested stakeholders. These include representatives from Federal executive bodies, including the federal security and environment protection authorities, as well as representatives of the regional government, federal, public associations, consolidations of legal entities (associations and unions), and scientific organizations. Upon the request of fishing companies, the AFC sets up the recommended catch for a management unit area and accepts applications from the users, each of which cannot exceed the total recommended catch for management unit. In case of approaching recommended catch for some management unit, AFC can close fishing or increase the recommended catch following recommendations of KamchatNIRO. The AFC meets regularly before and over the course of the fishing season. The AFC's decisions are made through discussions and consultations with stakeholders. All meetings are open to the public.		
b	Responsiveness of decision-making processes			
	Guidepost	Decision-making processes respond to serious issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take some account of the wider implications of decisions.	Decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions.	Decision-making processes respond to all issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 - Decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions. KamchatNIRO uses relevant information to provide pre-season forecasts so that fishermen, buyers, processors, and the Anadromous Fish Commission can plan for the upcoming season. The Anadromous Fish Commission considers a wide range of issues regularly reported by federal and regional agencies and those brought up by stakeholders to make in-season		

		decisions. All stakeholders have an opportunity to attend the Anadromous Fish Commission meetings. SG100 - It cannot be concluded that decision-making processes respond to all issues due to the lack of transparency regarding many internal decisions by Russian governmental agencies. For instance, information on run size, harvest by time and area, fishery management actions, and escapement is not typically reported outside the management system except in summary form in the case of serious and other important issues addressed during public processes.		
c	Use of precautionary approach			
	Guidepost		Decision-making processes use the precautionary approach and are based on best available information.	
	Met?		Yes	
	Justification	SG80 - Decision-making processes use the precautionary approach and are based on best available information by KamchatNIRO and SVTU. The use of optimum spawning escapement as both target and limit reference points demonstrates a precautionary element to decision making. Information received in-season assures that the management system uses current information. The target reference point occurs approximately at the midpoint of the optimal escapement range. Higher levels of precaution would occur as the target moved toward the upper end of the range.		
d	Accountability and transparency of management system and decision-making process			
	Guidepost	Some information on fishery performance and management action is generally available on request to stakeholders.	Information on fishery performance and management action is available on request , and explanations are provided for any actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.	Formal reporting to all interested stakeholders provides comprehensive information on fishery performance and management actions and describes how the management system responded to findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.
	Met?	Yes	No	No
	Justification	SG60. Formal reporting to all interested stakeholders describes how the management system responded to findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity. This is achieved by transparent decision-making in the Anadromous Fish Commission, which gathers for meetings once per several days during a fishing season. For instance, in 2018 the Commission carried out 34 meetings from 9 April to 25 October devoted to management of Pacific salmon and char fisheries. Decisions are available for all interested parties and immediate (usually within few hours after the meeting) publication of its decisions at the SVTU website (http://xn--b1a3aee.xn--p1ai/organizatsiya-rybolovstva/rybolovstvo-v-tsifrah/komissiya-po-regulirovaniyu-dobychi-vylova-anadromnykh-vidov-ryb/protokoly-zasedaniya-komissii-po-kamchatskomu-krayu.html). The protocols contain information about participants of the meeting, questions discussed, results of voting and decisions have been made accompanying by relevant information. Moreover, significant amount of information about current situation is available from the SVTU website. SG80 - At the same time, monitoring of decision making for the fishery is limited by the inconsistent availability of information outside the local governmental management system. Results of fishing season and effectiveness of management actions undertaken are discussed at the both management agencies such as AFC, SVTU and FAR, and also at		

		<p>Research Councils of fisheries institutes such as KamchatNIRO, TINRO-Center and VNIRO on a regular basis. However, information on run size, harvest by time and area, fishery management actions, and escapement is not typically reported outside the management system except in rare cases. Occasional publications of related information (e.g. Shevlyakov 2013b) provide a historical perspective but are not sufficient to allow tracking action associated with findings and relevant recommendations.</p> <p>Inconsistent availability of annual fish run and fishery information outside the local governmental management system limits the availability of information for actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations; therefore, the fishery does not score 80.</p>		
e	Approach to disputes			
	Guidepost	Although the management authority or fishery may be subject to continuing court challenges, it is not indicating a disrespect or defiance of the law by repeatedly violating the same law or regulation necessary for the sustainability for the fishery.	The management system or fishery is attempting to comply in a timely fashion with judicial decisions arising from any legal challenges.	The management system or fishery acts proactively to avoid legal disputes or rapidly implements judicial decisions arising from legal challenges.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG60 - See SG100 SG80 - See SG100 SG100 - The management system or fishery is attempting to comply in a timely fashion with binding judicial decisions arising from any legal challenges. The previous assessment of the same Client, which received MSC certificate for Ozernaya River Sockeye in June 2012, provides a good example of such disputes investigated in a court of Kamchatka Kray http://www.msc.org/track-a-fishery/fisheries-in-the-program/certified/pacific/ozernaya_river_Sockeye_salmon/assessment-downloads-1/PCDR.pdf . This dispute is directly relevant for this certification as well. After the court procedures, this conflict has been resolved. The example demonstrates that the management system or fishery acts proactively to avoid legal disputes or rapidly implements binding judicial decisions arising from legal challenge, thus deserving SG100 for this element.		
References		See Section 3.5		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				75
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				
Condition 4. Demonstrate that information on fishery performance and management action is available on request, and explanations are provided for any actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.				

Evaluation Table for PI 3.2.3 – Compliance and enforcement

PI 3.2.3		Monitoring, control and surveillance mechanisms ensure the management measures in the fishery and associated enhancement activities are enforced and complied with.		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	MCS implementation			
	Guidepost	Monitoring, control and surveillance mechanisms exist, and are implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and there is a reasonable expectation that they are effective.	A monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.	A comprehensive monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated a consistent ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.
	Met?	Yes	No	No
	Justification	SG60 - A monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery under assessment. All the enforcement agencies and stakeholders report reduction of level of illegal fishing in all the areas of Kamchatka during the last decade in comparison with extremely high level of illegal fishing during 1990s-early 2000s. Reforms in the management system have effectively addressed high historical levels of under-reported on misreported catches by commercial fishing companies. Well-run and profitable fishing companies, including those in the assessment, reportedly demonstrate a very high rate of compliance and also support enforcement efforts throughout the fishery. Valuable long-term leases provide a large incentive for sustainable management and for compliance. The Client company intensively co-operates with state enforcement agencies (SVTU, State police) to enforce salmon spawning rivers within UoC (Supplement 1). SG80 – This standard is not met because the available information shows that illegal fishing is still active in the area. Recently, in several settlements located in the UoC therewere found significant (few metric tonnes) storages of illegal caviar which demonstrates presence of well-organised distributional networks despite on increasing level of enforcement. Moreover, very high level of anti-poaching activities performed by companies and state agencies, when multiple infringements are reported, reflects high significance of the problem of IUU fishing. Effective enforcement is only possible with considerable funding and cooperation among companies fishing companies depending on local fish resources. The chronic nature of this problem in some areas of Kamchatka indicates that the monitoring, control and surveillance system has not demonstrated a complete ability to enforce relevant rules throughout the system. Enforcement cannot be considered comprehensive because the notable level of illegal fishing is apparently still significant in some areas.		
b	Sanctions			
	Guidepost	Sanctions to deal with non-compliance exist and there is some evidence that they are applied.	Sanctions to deal with non-compliance exist, are consistently applied and thought to provide effective deterrence.	Sanctions to deal with non-compliance exist, are consistently applied and demonstrably provide effective deterrence.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 - Sanctions to deal with noncompliance exist, are consistently applied and thought to provide effective deterrence for well-run fishing companies including those in this assessment. For example, loss of opportunity to fish when convicted of serious offenses		

		provides a major incentive for fishery operators to stay within the rules. SG80 – Sanctions appear to be applied effectively applied and provide effective deterrence in areas like Karaginsky which are remote and controlled by fishing companies. SG100 - Questions remain regarding the consistency of application and the effectiveness of deterrence for illegal harvest activities in freshwater by non-commercial fishers in other more-accessible areas of Kamchatka. Sanctions do not appear to provide effective deterrence to components of illegal fishing which remains significant in accessible systems. While apparently much reduced from historical levels, illegal harvest remains a chronic concern in other areas.		
c	Compliance			
	Guidepost	Fishers and hatchery operators are generally thought to comply with the management system for the fishery and associated enhancement activities under assessment, including, when required, providing information of importance to the effective management of the fishery.	Some evidence exists to demonstrate fishers and hatchery operators comply with the management system under assessment, including, when required, providing information of importance to the effective management of the fishery and associated enhancement activities.	There is a high degree of confidence that fishers and hatchery operators comply with the management system under assessment, including, providing information of importance to the effective management of the fishery and associated enhancement activities.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Justification	SG60 - See SG80 SG80 – See SG100 SG100 - There is a high degree of confidence that commercial fishing companies included in this assessment comply with the management system under assessment, including providing information of importance to the effective management of the fishery and its enhancement activities. No evidence of systematic noncompliance by commercial fishing companies included in this assessment has come to the attention of the assessment team regarding monitoring, control, and surveillance activities in the freshwater portion of this fishery. Authorities and stakeholders confirm compliance of the companies participating in this certification. The fishery closely cooperates with SVTU to protect salmon populations from illegal activities and funds enforcement hiring people to help state fish inspection. Moreover, incentives for illegal fishing for companies considerably reduced after introduction of Olympic system of management in 2010.		
d	Systematic non-compliance			
	Guidepost		There is no evidence of systematic non-compliance.	
	Met?		Yes	
	Justification	SG80 - No evidence of systematic noncompliance has come to the attention of the assessment team regarding monitoring, control, and surveillance activities in the commercial sector of this fishery. Authorities and stakeholders confirm compliance of the companies participating in this certification.		
References		See Section 3.5		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:				75
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):				
Condition 5.		Demonstrate that a monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.		

Evaluation Table for PI 3.2.4 – Monitoring and management performance evaluation

PI 3.2.4		There is a system of monitoring and evaluating the performance of the fishery-specific and enhancement management system(s) against its objectives		
		There is effective and timely review of the fishery-specific and associated enhancement program(s) management system		
Scoring Issue		SG 60	SG 80	SG 100
a	Evaluation coverage			
	Guidepost	The fishery and associated enhancement program(s) has in place mechanisms to evaluate some parts of the management system.	The fishery and associated enhancement program(s) has in place mechanisms to evaluate key parts of the management system	The fishery and associated enhancement program(s) has in place mechanisms to evaluate all parts of the management system.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 – See SG80. SG80 - The fishery and its enhancement programs have in place mechanisms to evaluate key parts of the management system. Key elements such as allowed catch monitoring process and the stock assessment that determine the level of removals occur during the annual fishing season and at the end to ensure the possibility of allowed catch over-run are minimized. There are mechanisms in place to adjust allowed catch or the allocation of allowed catch between management units these are evaluated annually. At the same time, available information does not prove that all parts of the management system are evaluated, which does not allow to score this element 100.		
b	Internal and/or external review			
	Guidepost	The fishery-specific and associated enhancement program(s) management system is subject to occasional internal review.	The fishery-specific and associated enhancement program(s) management system is subject to regular internal and occasional external review.	The fishery-specific and associated enhancement program(s) management system is subject to regular internal and external review.
	Met?	Yes	Yes	No
	Justification	SG60 – See SG80 SG80 – Guidance for this indicator considers whether there are opportunities and/or forums for decision-makers to receive feedback on the management system. The fishery has in place mechanisms to evaluate key parts of the management system and are subject to regular internal review. Results of fishing season and effectiveness of management actions undertaken are discussed at the both management agencies such as AFC, SVTU and FAR, and also at Research Councils of fisheries institutes such as KamchatNIRO, TINRO-Center and VNIRO on a regular basis (Shevlyakov et al. 2016). Methodical approaches to stock evaluation and the recommended volumes are discussed by a specialized Salmon Council of the Far East industry institutes within the research and engineering association of the Pacific Institute of Fishery and Oceanography (NTO TINRO), then assessed by the Scientific Council of KamchatNIRO, then by the Scientific Council of TINRO-Center and VNIRO (Russian Federation Research Institute of Fishery and Oceanography). After that the recommended regional volumes of Pacific salmon are reviewed and approved by the Industry Council of Rosrybolovstvo (Russian federal Fisheries Agency). The fishery also has in place mechanisms for occasional external review. External review means external to the fishery management system. This could occur by another department within an agency, another agency or organization, an external government audit, a peer organization or expert peer reviewers. The FAR interacts with various agencies at the federal level while controlling its territorial departments and provides		

		oversight of departments under its jurisdiction. The FAR evaluates the management system through its responsibility for defining the rules and the areas of fisheries and for preparation of federal-level and agency-level reports on the fishing industry. Federal review provides periodic external review of fishery programs implemented by the FAR. The operation of this system was demonstrated by changes in the system of fishery allocation from an assigned quota by fishing company to the Olympic system where the harvestable surplus is not allocated by fishing company prior to the fishing season. This change occurred in response to regional and Federal review processes working on concert. SG100 – The fishery is not subject to regular external review as part of an established process.
References	See Section 3.5	
OVERALL PERFORMANCE INDICATOR SCORE:		80
CONDITION NUMBER (if relevant):		--

APPENDIX 2 – CONDITIONS AND CLIENT ACTION PLAN

Condition 1

Performance Indicator	1.1.1. Stock Status. - The stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production and has a low probability of falling below its limit reference point (LRP)
Score	Pink – 70 Chum – 70
Rationale	This standard is not met for Pink Salmon because it is unclear whether escapements in some area rivers consistently achieve target levels. This standard is not met for Chum Salmon because escapements in some area rivers (Dranka and Karaga) consistently fall below target levels. Chum salmon escapements in the Tymlat and Kichiga-Belaya Rivers appear to be fluctuating around targets.
Condition	Demonstrate that Pink Salmon and Chum Salmon in the stock management unit (SMU) is at a level which maintains high production consistent with escapements at or fluctuating around its TRP.
Milestones	By the first annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that a plan is in place to address this condition. By the second annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that the plan has been implemented. By the third annual surveillance, the client must demonstrate that the condition has been met, at which time the fishery will rescore at least 80.
Client action plan	The Client will work with KamchatNIRO to develop a plan to improve Pink Salmon and Chum Salmon escapement monitoring within Karaginsky Bay that will facilitate better in-season management of the fishery. The Client will participate in AFC meetings during the fishing season and advocate for management measures that allow Chum salmon to meet escapement targets in the UoA. By the first annual surveillance, the Client will provide a written plan for improving Chum salmon escapement monitoring. Further annual reports will contain Pink salmon and Chum salmon escapement information collected during the previous season.
Consultation on condition	The Client will work with KamchatNIRO, AFC and other stakeholders.

Condition 2

Performance Indicator	1.2.3. Information and monitoring - Relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy
Score	Pink – 75 Chum – 75
Rationale	The continuing effectiveness of the harvest strategy will depend also on monitoring of spawning escapements. The SG80 standard for regular monitoring is not met because recent reductions in aerial survey intensity have substantially reduced the accuracy and precision of spawning escapement estimates used to guide management decisions.
Condition	Regularly monitor spawning escapement of Pink and Chum Salmon in area rivers at a level of accuracy and coverage sufficient to ensure effective harvest controls.
Milestones	By the first annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that a plan is in place to address this condition. By the second annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that the plan has been implemented. By the third annual surveillance, the client must demonstrate that the condition has been met, at which time the fishery will rescore at least 80.
Client action plan	The Client will provide a written plan to improve escapement monitoring sufficient to identify the status of Pink and Chum salmon in relation to harvest in the UoA during the first annual surveillance. The plan will include the methodology (e.g. aerial surveys, weir counts, etc.), approximate time period (e.g. mid-August to early September), frequency (e.g. bi-weekly surveys), streams/stream sections for each species, and identify steps to provide sufficient information on wild spawning escapement to support the harvest strategy and demonstrate monitoring of abundance. The plan will be implemented prior to the second surveillance audit. Information on survey effort and distribution and escapement results from the previous season will be provided during each audit.
Consultation on condition	The Client will work with KamchatNIRO, AFC and other stakeholders.

Condition 3

Performance Indicator	1.2.4. Assessment of stock status - There is an adequate assessment of the stock status of the SMU
Score	Pink – 70 Chum – 70
Rationale	The SG80 standard is not met for this performance indicator. This fishery historically estimated stock status relative to generally-defined escapement goals based on annual index area surveys. More-explicit quantitative escapement goals have recently been defined but the degree to which they have been incorporated into management practice is unclear. Further, aerial survey effort has been substantially reduced in recent years due to budget issues. This reduction: 1) reduces the accuracy and precision of stock assessments; 2) can reduce management effectiveness in the event of changing stock productivity and distribution or fishery patterns; and 3) will limit the effective development and application of stock-specific reference points.
Condition	Estimate stock status of Pink and Chum Salmon in Karaginsky area rivers relative to reference points, clearly define stocks and populations of all species, and demonstrate that survey indicator streams are representative of other populations within the management unit.
Milestones	By the first annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that a plan is in place to address this condition. By the second annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that the plan has been implemented. By the third annual surveillance, the client must demonstrate that the condition has been met, at which time the fishery will rescore at least 80. <i>Recommendation: Include a clear definition of stocks and populations for all species.</i>
Client action plan	By the first surveillance, the Client will provide a written report detailing escapement goals that are actually used to manage Pink and Chum salmon in the UoA. The report will detail which rivers (or river sections) are annually surveyed and how this information is used to evaluate escapements relative to the goals. It will also include an analysis of how the surveyed rivers are representative of unsurveyed rivers in the UoA. By the second surveillance, that Client will provide a written report to demonstrate that survey indicator rivers continue to be representative of populations throughout the unit of certification, including documentation of methodology by which survey counts are expanded so that spawning escapement can be directly compared with the spawning escapement goals.
Consultation on condition	The Client will work with KamchatNIRO.

Condition 4

Performance Indicator	3.2.2. Decision-making processes - The fishery-specific and associated enhancement management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery.
Score	75
Rationale	<p>Monitoring of decision making for the fishery is limited by the inconsistent availability of information outside the local governmental management system. Results of fishing season and effectiveness of management actions undertaken are discussed at the both management agencies such as AFC, SVTU and FAR, and also at Research Councils of fisheries institutes such as KamchatNIRO, TINRO-Center and VNIRO on a regular basis. However, information on run size, harvest by time and area, fishery management actions, and escapement is not typically reported outside the management system except in rare cases. Occasional publications of related information (e.g. Shevlyakov 2013b) provide a historical perspective but are not sufficient to allow tracking action associated with findings and relevant recommendations.</p> <p>Inconsistent availability of annual fish run and fishery information outside the local governmental management system limits the availability of information for actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations; therefore, the fishery does not score 80.</p>
Condition	Demonstrate that information on fishery performance and management action is available on request, and explanations are provided for any actions or lack of action associated with findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.
Milestones	<p>By the first annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that a plan is in place to address this condition.</p> <p>By the second annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that the plan has been implemented.</p> <p>By the third annual surveillance, the client must demonstrate that the condition has been met, at which time the fishery will rescore at least 80.</p>
Client action plan	Annually the Client will provide a written report explaining management actions taken during the previous fishing season that were relevant to the fishery. The report will identify initial passing days, modifications to passing days, and season closures as well as clearly refer to the Anadromous Fish Commission protocols for the fishery area which adopt the relevant decisions. The report may also include relevant information on the fishery management adopted from other management agencies and institutes.
Consultation on condition	The Client will work with SVTU, Kamchatka Ministry on Fisheries, and KamchatNIRO.

Condition 5

Performance Indicator	3.2.3. Compliance and Enforcement - Monitoring, control and surveillance mechanisms ensure the management measures in the fishery and associated enhancement activities are enforced and complied with.
Score	75
Rationale	This standard is not met because the available information shows that illegal fishing is still active in the area. Recently, in several settlements located in the UoC there were found significant (few metric tonnes) storages of illegal caviar which demonstrates presence of well-organised distributional networks despite on increasing level of enforcement. Moreover, very high level of anti-poaching activities performed by companies and state agencies, when multiple infringements are reported, reflects high significance of the problem of IUU fishing. Effective enforcement is only possible with considerable funding and cooperation among companies fishing companies depending on local fish resources. The chronic nature of this problem in some areas of Kamchatka indicates that the monitoring, control and surveillance system has not demonstrated a complete ability to enforce relevant rules throughout the system. Enforcement cannot be considered comprehensive because the notable level of illegal fishing is apparently still significant in some areas.
Condition	Demonstrate that a monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery and associated enhancement activities and has demonstrated an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules.
Milestones	By the first annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that a plan is in place to address this condition. By the second annual surveillance, the client must present evidence that the plan has been implemented. By the third annual surveillance, the client must demonstrate that the condition has been met, at which time the fishery will rescore at least 80.
Client action plan	The Client will provide a detailed plan for assessing the effectiveness of the monitoring, control and surveillance system in the unit of certification by the first surveillance audit. In addition, to documenting enforcement activities undertaken by SVTU and the fishing companies, and media reports, the plan will include some methodology to evaluate the relative effectiveness of enforcement activities. For example, this may include anthropological/sociological studies of local communities to assess the types and scale of different illegal activities, potential trade routes, and strategies for reducing incentives for these activities. The Client will present evidence that the plan is implementing during the second surveillance audit. A final report on the results demonstrating an effective monitoring, control, and surveillance system will be provided during the third surveillance audit.
Consultation on condition	The Client will work with SVTU, KamchatNIRO, and academic consultants to develop and implement the plan.

ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ АГЕНТСТВО ПО РЫБОЛОВСТВУ
Федеральное государственное бюджетное научное учреждение
«Камчатский научно-исследовательский институт рыбного хозяйства
и океанографии»
(ФГБНУ «КамчатНИРО»)



Набережная ул., д. 18, Петропавловск-Камчатский, 683000
Тел./факс (4152) 41-27-01. E-mail: kamniro@kamniro.ru. <http://www.kamniro.ru>
ОКПО 00472101, ОГРН 1144101035990, ИНН/КПП 4101167229/410101001

20 DEC 2018 № 13-03/3466
На № 468 от 05.12.2018
О предоставлении информации по аудиту

Генеральному директору
ООО «Тымлатский рыбокомбинат»
А.Я. Литвиненко
683000, Площадь им. Щедрина-1,
а/я 220,
тел. 43-43-31, 43-43-54
факс: 43-47-62
e-mail: office@rkz55.ru

Уважаемый Александр Яковлевич!

В ответ на Ваше письмо сообщаем, что специалисты ФГБНУ «КамчатНИРО» готовы предоставить компании ООО «Тымлатский рыбокомбинат» информацию по теме «Анализ состояния запасов и системы управления промысла тихоокеанских лососей (горбуша, кета, нерка) в некоторых водных объектах Карагинского района Восточной Камчатки (реки Тымлат, Кичига, Оссора, Вероваям, Белая, Паклаваям, Карага, Дранка, Выпвироваям)» для прохождения аудита лососевого промысла по стандартам Морского попечительского совета (MSC).

В настоящий момент подготовлено техническое задание для заключения соответствующего договора для проведения данных научно-исследовательских работ.

Врио директора

А.И. Варкентин

Бугаев А.В.
9-914-993-96-78

APPENDIX 3 – PEER REVIEW REPORTS

Peer Reviewer 1

Question	Yes/No	Peer Reviewer Justification	CAB Response
Is the scoring of the fishery consistent with the MSC standard, and clearly based on the evidence presented in the assessment report?	Yes	<p>In general, I agreed with the scoring. The history of significant IUU catches combined with the recent management actions to address this issue justify the evaluations. A longer track record with this new management system and further efforts to reduce remaining IUU catch issues should lead to improved scores over time. Similarly, the reduction in resources for monitoring stock health justifies lower scores and imposition of conditions, but could be easily addressed.</p> <p>The management system has several strong aspects, such as a long data record, professional stock assessment, and strong consultation processes. The transparency deficits appear to mostly be a lack of documentation of information that management shares regularly in public forums. This lack of documentation does hamper evaluation of management performance, and so deserves a condition, but is also quite easily addressed.</p> <p>While the gear employed and anecdotal evidence supports the assertion that bycatch and impacts on ETP species are not concerns, stronger evidence would be helpful. In particular, the coastal distribution and the often fine-scale population structure of anadromous char suggests that their bycatch could conceivably be significant to some populations. I suggest an additional condition to examine this possibility – see general comment #5.</p>	The char question is addressed in the response to PI 2.2.1 - a condition is not consistent with the indicators and guideposts since char are not a main P2 species.
<p>Are the condition(s) raised appropriately written to achieve the SG80 outcome within the specified timeframe?</p> <p>[Reference: FCP v2.1, 7.18.1 and sub-clauses]</p>	Yes	<p>All five conditions seem justified, and also tractable for the client to address, assuming cooperation by the management agencies. I would like to see an additional condition added, to verify that bycatch of char does not have significant effects on the local populations. This also should be fairly tractable. The management system has several strong aspects, such as a long data record, professional stock assessment, and strong consultation processes. The transparency deficits appear to mostly be a lack of documentation of information that management shares regularly in public forums. This lack of documentation does hamper evaluation of management performance, and so deserves a condition, but is also quite easily addressed.</p>	<p>A letter of support by the government fishery scientific agency for addressing conditions has been attached to the client action plan. The char question is addressed in the response to PI 2.2.1 - a condition is not consistent with the indicators and guideposts since char are not a main P2 species. The conditions call for annual documentation of management information as part of this certification.</p>
<p>Is the client action plan clear and sufficient to close the conditions raised?</p> <p>[Reference FCR v2.0,</p>	No	<p>Condition 1: Client is planning to do all that is within their capability to address the condition.</p> <p>Condition 2: Client plan is a good one, although implementation will depend on the cooperation of the management agencies. A</p>	<p>Condition 1. No response required.</p> <p>Condition 2. A letter of support by the government fishery scientific agency for addressing conditions has been attached to the client action plan.</p>

7.11.2-7.11.3 and sub-clauses]		<p>management strategy evaluation might help guide survey improvements – see general comment #3.</p> <p>Condition 3: Client plan addresses some of the parts of the condition, but does not explicitly address the request to “clearly define stocks and populations of all species”.</p> <p>Condition 4: Client plan addresses the request to explain in-season management actions, but does not address the request to document management performance. Does not address public availability of run size and spawning abundance data which is necessary to evaluate management performance.</p> <p>Condition 5: Client plan is sound. Aligning incentives of the commercial fishery with management and conservation was successful; a similar incentives-based approach for rural and indigenous residents has high potential for success.</p>	<p>Condition 3. A recommendation was added to the client action plan highlighting the need for a clear definition of stocks and populations of all species.</p> <p>Condition 4. Run size and spawning abundance information will be available as part of the annual certification surveillance process.</p> <p>Condition 5. No response required.</p>
Enhanced fisheries only: Does the report clearly evaluate any additional impacts that might arise from enhancement activities?			No response required.
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	#1. The scoring of management and enforcement is appropriate given the history of large IUU catches, but the recent management revisions to provide incentives for the commercial fishing companies to reduce such catches. In the long term, it seems crucial that local and indigenous communities benefit from these fisheries so that they also share the incentive to cooperate with management and to ensure adequate spawning abundances. This is particularly important given the ability for commercial sale of some community and indigenous catch.	No response required.
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	<p>#2. The stock assessment scientists have a good reputation and there is a long time series of data available for the assessments. I am unable to thoroughly evaluate the assessment process based on the information provided. What is described seems sensible, although it isn't possible to completely follow how limit reference points are set and how they might be used. There are a few areas of concern.</p> <p>The pink salmon escapement estimates are based on aerial surveys, which are known to be badly biased and to vary among observers (e.g., Jones et al. 1998). Use of these data in a stock-recruitment analysis is problematic; one problem is that recruits per spawner will be overestimated (fig. 19 needs axis values). However, the analyses should still produce recommended target</p>	<p>These concerns are expected to be addressed by the client action plan developed to address five conditions of the certification. The fishing company is planning to support a comprehensive escapement survey program by the governmental fishery scientific agency (KamchatNIRO) and to contract for annual reporting of escapements relative to goals with clear definitions of stocks and populations. Documentation will also be provided of annual management decisions and the basis for those decisions. This information will be made available through the annual certification surveillance process. Continued monitoring and assessment of harvest,</p>

		<p>levels for escapement indices that are reasonable – if not optimal – management targets.</p> <p>The chum salmon escapement estimates are thought to be poorer both because of the pink-focused survey timing and because chum are often mixed in with more numerous pink salmon, a problem also seen with many Alaskan stocks. These spawner-recruit analyses are even more suspect than those for the pink salmon (in Fig. 22, some low escapements apparently produce 15 recruits per spawner, which is unlikely and probably reflects underestimation of spawners). Again, setting management targets based on this index of escapement could perform adequately, but the reduction in survey effort could compromise chum indices significantly, particularly if the remaining surveys focused on counting pink salmon. (Note – the cited document Feldman and Shevlyakov (2015) is not included in the list of references)</p> <p>Likewise, the deterioration of escapement monitoring efforts is appropriately considered in the scoring and in the conditions. The authors correctly note the danger of an evolution of the relationship between index stocks and unsurveyed stocks, and the problems comparing current sparse counts to more thorough historical data.</p>	<p>escapement and returns in relation to fishing effort will provide a means of evaluating the efficacy of the management system.</p>
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	<p>#3. Data issues such as biased escapement estimates and trends in aerial survey effort could be evaluated with a management strategy evaluation using a computer simulation (e.g., Bunnefeld 2011, Cleary et al. 2010). This simulation study could compare alternative methods for setting target and limit reference points given these issues. The study could also be used to examine optimal survey schedules for addressing condition #2 (e.g., Su et al. 2001, Adkison et al. 2003). The stock assessment agencies involved are capable of undertaking such a study.</p>	<p>Application of population-specific escapement goals is a relatively new development in Kamchatka salmon fishery management which were previously regulated based on more broad-based regional indicators. It is anticipated that the regional management authorities will continue to explore and adaptively refine the stock assessment and management approach. Support provided by the fishing companies as a result of conditions of the certification are expected to be integral to these efforts.</p>
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	<p>#4. I would like a little more description of the commercial fishery that is not conducted by the client to provide some context for the description of management effectiveness and fishery incentives. Do these other companies fish in the same manner under the same regulatory framework? That is, can we extrapolate from the description of the client's operations to the entire commercial fishery?</p>	<p>Descriptions of the client's operations can be extrapolated to the entire commercial fishery. All fishing companies operate in the same manner under the same regulatory framework. Fishing companies include a mix of large and small operators with different levels of resources and efficiencies. Generally, the fishing companies that participate in the certification process are the larger companies which access international markets where certification is valuable. Commercial fisheries throughout Kamchatka are generally similar and additional descriptions may be found in certifications</p>

			of other fisheries in Olyutorsky Bay, Kamchatskiy Bay/Kamchatka River and western Kamchatka.
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	#5. As char populations are likely much smaller and less productive than the salmon populations, the fact that char constitute a small fraction of the total catch does not indicate that this catch is negligible. The data showing that char bycatch is stable and that size and age structure of the bycatch are also stable is somewhat reassuring, but not a sufficient indicator of sustainability. Available studies on char in Kamchatka and examples from elsewhere suggest that char populations are not productive enough to sustain high levels of bycatch, and that the division of char into small, locally-adapted populations might make some components especially vulnerable to trap bycatch. I would like to see additional effort assessing the vulnerability of char to bycatch in these fisheries, ideally in the form of a condition.	The char question is addressed in the response to PI 2.2.1 - a condition is not consistent with the indicators and guideposts since char are not a main P2 species.
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	<p>Minor editorial comments: Figure 1 – unclear what pie graphs show Table 3 – total percentages are incorrect. They are raw rather than weighted averages, and underestimate the percentage of the catch by the company. Fig. 19 – need labels on axes and an explanation of the various lines and symbols, such as those given in Fig. 22.</p> <p>In addition to the draft report, I also consulted: Adkison, M.D., T.J. Quinn II, and R.J. Small. 2003. Evaluation of the Alaska harbor seal (<i>Phoca vitulina</i>) population survey: a simulation study. <i>Marine Mammal Science</i> 19:764-790. Bunnefeld, N., Hoshino, E., Milner-Gulland, E.J. 2011. Management strategy evaluation: A powerful tool for conservation? <i>Trends in Ecology and Evolution</i>, 26 (9): 441-447. Clarke S. C., McAllister M. K., Kirkpatrick R. C. 2009. Estimating legal and illegal catches of Russian Sockeye Salmon from trade and market data. <i>ICES Journal of Marine Sciences</i> 66:532-545. Cleary, J. S., et al. 2010. Performance evaluation of harvest control rules for Pacific herring management in British Columbia, Canada. <i>ICES Journal of Marine Science</i> 67(9): 2005-2011. Dronova N. A., Spiridonov V. A. 2008. Illegal, unreported, and unregulated Pacific salmon fishing at Kamchatka. <i>World Wildlife Foundation and Traffic International</i>. www.traffic.org/species-reports/traffic_species_fish32.pdf Gerkey, D. 2106. The Emergence of Institutions in a Post-Soviet Commons: Salmon Fishing and Reindeer Herding in Kamchatka, Russia. <i>Human Organization</i> 75(4): 336-345.</p>	Revisions were made to address minor editorial comments.

		<p>Jones, E.L., III, Quinn, T.J., II, and Van Alen, B.W. 1998. Observer accuracy and precision in aerial and foot survey counts of pink salmon in a southeast Alaska stream. <i>N. Am. J. Fish. Manage.</i> 18: 832–846.</p> <p>Lajus, D., D. Stogova, E.C.H. Keskitalo. 2018. The implementation of Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification in Russia: Achievements and considerations. <i>Marine Policy</i> 90: 105-114.</p> <p>Pavlov, D. S., et al. 2013. Life history strategy diversity in the Kamchatkan Dolly Varden char <i>Salvelinus malma</i> (Walbaum) (Salmonidae, Salmoniformes): Ontogenetic reconstructions based on the data of X-ray fluorescence analysis of the microchemistry of recording structures. <i>Doklady Biological Sciences</i> 450(1): 142-145.</p> <p>Salmenkova, E.A., Omelchenko, V.T., Rubtsova, G.A., Afanas'ev, K.I., Romanov, N.S., Kovalev, M.Y. 2014. Population genetic differentiation of white-spotted char <i>Salvelinus leucomaenis</i> (Pallas) in Russian Far East. <i>Russian Journal of Genetics</i> 50 (1): 45-54.</p> <p>Su, Z., M.D. Adkison, and B.W. Van Alen. 2001. A hierarchical Bayesian model for estimating historical salmon escapement and escapement timing. <i>Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences</i> 58:1648-1662.</p>	
--	--	--	--

PI	PI Information	PI Scoring	PI Condition	Peer Reviewer Justification	CAB Response	Response Code
1.1.1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.1.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.3	No (scoring implications unknown)	Yes	Yes	More detail is needed about how sport and indigenous catch is monitored. This is difficult in other salmon fisheries, and is not described in the report.	Sport and indigenous fisheries are limited to a small number of designated fishing parcels and permits are issued for a prescribed amount of harvest. Permits are the basis for	Accepted (no score change)

					estimates of harvest.	
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.1	No (material score reduction expected to <80)	No (material score reduction expected to <80)		As char populations are likely much smaller and less productive than the salmon populations, the fact that char constitute a small fraction of the total catch does not indicate that this catch is negligible. Anadromous char inhabit coastal waters where traps are located. The data showing that char bycatch is stable and that size and age structure of the bycatch are also stable is somewhat reassuring, but not a sufficient indicator of sustainability. Available studies on char in Kamchatka and examples from elsewhere suggest that char populations are not productive enough to sustain high levels of bycatch, and that the division of char into small, locally-adapted populations might make some components especially vulnerable to trap bycatch. I would like to see additional effort assessing the vulnerability of char to bycatch in	A detailed explanation of the basis for char management may be found in report section 3.4.2 on page 51. Harvest levels are established for char by the management system based on historical catch. The total commercial harvest of char is typically 70-80% of recommended catch during salmon season. Harvest rates are typically much less in alternate years when large abundance of Pink Salmon results in less fishing effort due to limitations in fish processing capacity. Char are not managed for specific stock levels or escapement objectives. Rather, catch levels and age composition are monitored over time to identify any changes in numbers which might be indicative of overfishing. Trends in these indicators have been observed to generally fluctuate around	Not accepted (no score change)

				these fisheries, ideally in the form of a condition.	long-term averages, which have led KamchatNIRO to conclude that current harvest levels and fishing rates are sustainable. The annual catch of chars averaged 406 mt in Karaginsky Bay or 0.6% of the total between 2003 and 2017. Available catch information indicates that char average less than 5% of the catch in the UoA although it may range higher in some years. As such, char are not classified as a as a main species which is the subject of SG80 for this PI. Thus, no condition may be identified for a minor species for the PI.	
2.2.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.3	No (material score reduction expected to <80)	No (material score reduction expected to <80)		see 2.2.1. Information doesn't seem adequate to evaluate effect of fishery on char.	See explanation for 2.2.1	Not accepted (no score change)
2.3.1	No (scoring implications unknown)	No (scoring implications unknown)		The information presented about the lack of ETP species interactions with the gear is anecdotal, and it's hard to assess the quality of this information.	Additional explanation was added to the scoring rationale regarding the lack of ETP species interactions. National legislation provides for protection of ETP species identified in the Russian Federation Red Data Book. Steelhead <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> are red-listed in Kamchatka, but are generally not found along the eastern coast of Kamchatka. There is one red-listed species of marine mammals in this area - Steller sea lion (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>). Another seal species is quite common - harbor seal (<i>Phoca vitulina</i>). One red listed bird species, Steller sea eagle (<i>Haliaeetus pelagicus</i>) is present. Although no ongoing observer program exists for the fisheries, federal scientists, managers, and inspectors regularly visit the fishing sites and processing plants throughout the season. Over the course of the many years of fishing operations, none of these species is observed	Accepted (no score change)

					to have adverse impacts from the fishery. The fishing authorities have determined that the fishery has such low impacts that it needs no specific data collections on interactions with ETP species. This conclusion is supported by observations by the assessment team and limited observer programs for other Kamchatka salmon fisheries under MSC certification.	
2.3.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.1	Yes	Yes		Marine ecosystem studies are a strength of the area's management agencies	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.2	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

3.1.3	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.1	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.4	Yes	Yes		Scoring agreed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

Peer Reviewer 2

Question	Yes/No	Peer Reviewer Justification	CAB Response
Is the scoring of the fishery consistent with the MSC standard, and clearly based on the evidence presented in the assessment report?	Yes	The only potential deviation is PI 1.1.1b but with some additional clarification for PI 1.1.1b this is consistent for all PIs.	Score was decreased following reassessment based on peer reviewer comment. Condition and action plan were modified accordingly.
Are the condition(s) raised appropriately written to achieve the SG80 outcome within the specified timeframe? [Reference: FCP v2.1, 7.18.1 and sub-clauses]	Yes	True for all five conditions raised.	None required
Is the client action plan clear and sufficient to close the conditions raised? [Reference FCR v2.0, 7.11.2-7.11.3 and sub-clauses]	Yes	True for all five conditions raised.	None required
Enhanced fisheries only: Does the report clearly evaluate any additional impacts that might arise from enhancement activities?		N/A	None required
Optional: General Comments on the Peer Review Draft Report (including comments on the adequacy of the background information if necessary)	N/A	The Team has done a good job overall but see PI 1.1.1b where additional reviewer comments are provided to improve clarity.	Score was decreased following reassessment based on peer reviewer comment. Condition and action plan were modified accordingly.

PI	PI Information	PI Scoring	PI Condition	Peer Reviewer Justification	CAB Response	Response Code
1.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.a. Agree SG80 is met because, as stated in the justification, quantitative data on production trends and escapement provide strong evidence that pink and chum salmon are highly likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired by the current commercial fishery. Agree that SG100 is not met because escapement survey effort has recently been substantially reduced and SMU limit reference points are not yet formalized in the management regime. The precise methods for estimating LRPs are not apparent. Adoption of Bayesian state-of-the-art SR analyses is encouraged in future assessments.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.1.1	No (scoring)	Yes	NA	Sl.b. It would be helpful to understand how the recent pink salmon escapement trends for each component population varies compared to the TRP estimated	Based on this comment, the score for Pink Salmon was	Accepted (material)

	ng implic ations unkn own)			<p>for each individual system as was done in PI 1.1.1b for chum salmon. Specifically, can the Assessment Team comment on this point for pink salmon. Otherwise it appears that the pink and chum salmon evaluations are not consistent. If the Team wants to cite Figure 18 (the aggregate escapement trend) then some addition clarity would be helpful. The justification states that, for pink salmon, "the dominant even-year return has exceeded the aggregate MSY-based goal of 15.7 million in seven of the last eight years. Figure 18 clearly shows that the odd-year escapement, on average, far exceeds those of the even-year run as is known for the UoA. So when discussing the the 15.7 million MSY goal in relation to the "dominant even-year return" does the Team mean the odd-year run rather than the even-year run as stated? Regardless, It would be helpful to put a horizontal line on the plot to show the escapement goal relative to the escapement trend to show that the recent escapements are fluctuating around the TRP for pink salmon. A 15.7 million aggregate goal is way above the escapement trend line in Figure 18 (off the scale in the figure) so is the scale of the 15.7 million goal different from the trends in Figure 18? In addition, a similar figure for the chum salmon escapement aggregate would be helpful since a condition is triggered for that species. Agree that SG100 is not met for the reasons given in the justification. Particularly concerning is the substantial recent reduction in annual escapement survey effort that could bias the estimate of the goal if less productive components are under-represented.</p>	<p>reassessed and downgraded to match that of Chum Salmon with the same rationale. Language in the scoring rationale referring to the dominant <u>even</u>-year return was also corrected to refer to the dominant <u>odd</u>-year return.</p>	<p>score reduction to <80)</p>
1.1.1	No (scori ng implic ations unkn own)	Yes	Yes	<p>Slb. I assume SG80 fails for the aggregate because some individual component populations are below their respective goals, therefore, I assume the aggregate fails by default? Correct? How does the aggregate (SMU level) chum escapement trend compare to the aggregate chum salmon TRP? Seems like there is an inconsistency between the two species. Agree that SG100 is not met for the reasons given in the justification. Particularly concerning is the substantial recent reduction in annual escapement survey effort.</p>	<p>Many populations of Pink and Chum Salmon appear to be fluctuating around escapement levels estimated to produce maximum sustained yield. Some populations appear to be consistently below objective levels. Thus, the sum of population-specific objectives may be exceeded in large return years although individual population values may not. However, both species are consistently producing large yields including some of the largest on record. Low escapement estimates may be an artifact of reduced stock assessment efforts. The action plan for the condition associated with this indicator</p>	<p>Accepted (no score change)</p>

					identifies cooperative efforts by the fishing company and the government scientific agency to bolster stock assessments.	
1.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that without explicit consideration of escapement goals derived independently for each species and component populations in the UoA the SG100 is not met.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that pink salmon are not applicable because they meet SG80 for PI 1.1.1. Agree SG60 is met for chum salmon but not SG100 because It is not clear that measures are in place to demonstrate rebuilding within one generation (I think SG80 in the justification is a typo and should be SG100).	Typo was corrected. No other response required.	Accepted (no score change)
1.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that pink salmon are not applicable because they meet SG80 for PI 1.1.1. For chum salmon, agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because there is some evidence that the fishery-based rebuilding strategies are being implemented effectively based on sustained high levels of harvest and plans for continuing stock assessment. SG100 is not met because strong evidence that the rebuilding strategies are being implemented effectively is lacking.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Enhancement activities are not used for rebuilding chum salmon (note again that pink salmon are not applicable). The PR notes that the closest hatcheries are located nearly 700 km south of the UoA. Therefore, enhancement activities are likely not expected to impact natural stocks in the UoA. Agree that the SG100 is met for chum salmon.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that the SG80 is met because the harvest strategy is responsive to the state of the SMU based in-season indicators of run strength and works effectively to achieve escapement-based management objectives defined for the SMU. Agree SG100 is not met because the strategy employed in the Karaginsky region is unlikely to meet population-specific objectives in every case.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG80 is met because in-season restrictions based on abundance and assessments of spawning escapement, demonstrates that the harvest strategy is achieving its objectives. As reported, time and area closures are regularly adopted in-season based on real-time information on run size and catch composition to achieve the escapement goals. Further, regulations are periodically re-evaluated based on changes in the fishery. Agree the SG100 is not met because, as noted the harvest strategy may not have been fully tested under a wide range of conditions including the variable productivity, abundance and run timing of salmon.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree SG60 is met because the harvest strategy is working based on in-season run strength, harvest and spawning escapement.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree that SG100 is not met because of large recent reductions in stock	None required	Accepted

				assessment escapement survey effort.		(no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Not relevant because sharks are not caught.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slf. Not relevant because there is no unwanted catch of the target stock	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG80 is met because there are well-defined control rules in place to ensure that the exploitation rate is designed to keep the stock fluctuating around a target level consistent with MSY. Agree SG100 is not met because harvest control rules are not expected to keep the SMU at or above target levels consistent with maximum sustained yield in some river systems.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree the SG80 is met because the HCRs are likely to be robust to the main uncertainties related to annual variation in run strength and timing. Agree that SG100 is not met because it is unclear whether harvest control rules are sufficiently robust to maintain appropriate levels of escapement under conditions of long term variation in productivity and particularly to the potential for future prolonged period of reduced ocean productivity given ineffective uncertain management responses to prevailing assessment uncertainties.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 is met because the available evidence indicates that the tools in use are appropriate and effective in achieving the exploitation levels required under the HCRs. Agree SG100 is not met because it is unclear whether harvest control rules will be adequate to control exploitation extended periods of reduced productivity.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree the SG80 is met because the management practice of establishing weekly passing days maintains diversity by protecting escapements in all rivers and across the duration of the run. Agree that SG100 is not met because the specific objectives to manage component population are not explicitly incorporated into the management system.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree the SG80 standard is met because extensive data on stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition and other data on biological characteristics of the run, run timing, spawning distribution, and spawning escapement. Agree that SG100 is not met because recent reductions in aerial surveys of escapement mean that some component populations are no longer represented. Assessments based on index stocks and historical distribution patterns may not be adequate for long-term management under conditions of changing fishery dynamics, fish productivity or fish distribution patterns.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Slb. Agree that SG60 is met because changes in the management system since 2008 ensure accuracy of catch reporting by removing incentives for under-reporting catch and illegally exceeding catch quotas. As noted by the	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				Team, catch data are reported on a real-time basis during the fishing season. Catch data are assessed in-season relative to historical levels which effectively provide for spawning escapement under the passing day system of management. Agree that SG80 is not met because continuing effectiveness of the harvest strategy will depend adequate escapement monitoring: the key management performance indicator. The SG80 standard for regular escapement monitoring is not met because recent reductions in escapement survey effort have substantially reduced the accuracy and precision of spawning escapement estimates.		
1.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 is met. As noted in the PR, substantial illegal harvest has long been a very significant problem in Kamchatka salmon fisheries but the incidence has been greatly reduced by changes in the management system starting in 2008. With the introduction of the Olympic system in 2008 incentives to exceed the quota disappeared thus eliminating industrial illegal fishing. The ocean drift net fishery catching pink and chum outside the UoC has also been closed. Overall, Illegal harvest has been substantially reduced from historical levels and current levels in the Karaginsky area are limited to low levels by the remoteness of the area. Therefore, the SG80 standard is met.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that the SG80 is met because the assessment is appropriate for the SMU and for the harvest control rule. The Assessment team in its justification supports the SG80 by listing the range of assessment activities including development of escapement reference points. Agree SG100 is not met because the assessments are generally for the stock aggregate and less so on component populations.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Slb. Agree that the SG60 is met due to the use of generic reference points based on escapement levels that historically produce high fishery yields. Agree that the SG80 is not met because formal stock-recruitment analysis has only been exploratory in nature with only some application to stock components in the region. Agree that formal escapement goals derived from stock-recruitment analysis needs to be developed in keeping with salmon stock assessments elsewhere in the north Pacific.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that the G60 and SG80 are met because major uncertainties are identified and addressed in the management of the fishery. Agree that SG100 is not met because uncertainty is not formally provided using state-of-the-art stock-recruitment methods that evaluates stock status relative to reference points in a probabilistic way using, for example, Bayesian inferences.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. SG100 is not met, as noted by the Team, because a rigorous exploration of alternative hypotheses and approaches has not been reported.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree that SG80 is met because the assessment is subject to internal review. Agree that SG100 is not met because external peer-review is limited.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

						change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Slf. Agree that SG60 is met because there is some scientific basis for selecting indicators that are representative of the stock based on historical survey data. Agree that SG80 is not met because of a concern that the recent and substantial reduction in survey effort can compromise the representativeness over the range of stock productivities and particularly for less productive stock components.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.2.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Slg. Agree that SG60 is met because major stocks are defined based on run timing, and spawning distribution and this stock structure is considered in conservation, fishery management and stock assessment requirements. Agree that SG80 is not met because structure is not well defined at the component population level. In such cases, stock-specific information on harvest, exploitation and escapement is limited.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no enhancement activities affecting wild pink and chum salmon populations in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no enhancement activities affecting wild pink and chum salmon populations in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no enhancement activities affecting wild pink and chum salmon populations in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no enhancement activities affecting wild pink and chum salmon populations in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
1.3.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no enhancement activities affecting wild pink and chum salmon populations in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG100 is met because there are no main secondary species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG100 is met because minor primary species (Sockeye, Coho, Chinook) are highly likely to be above the PRI because they return primarily outside the period of commercial fishing. Run timing and harvest data for these species provide strong evidence that they are highly likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired by the current commercial fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because no main primary species occur in the fishery. A partial strategy for management of minor primary species (Sockeye, coho, Chinook) is in place. Agree that SG100 is not met because minor primary species are not actively managed.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree with the Assessment Team that the SG80 is met because there is	None required	Accepted

				an objective basis for confidence that management measures are effective for sustaining minor primary species (Sockeye, Coho, Chinook), noting that these species are currently at sustainable levels broadly in eastern Kamchatka. Agree that SG100 is not met because management of these species within the Olympic management regime that started in 2008 may not have been fully tested under a wide range of conditions affecting the status of the species.		(no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 is met because harvest patterns, fishery regulations, and assessments of spawning escapement throughout eastern Kamchatka provide some evidence that management measures are being implemented successfully to maintain Sockeye, Coho and Chinook salmon above the PRI. Agree that SG100 not met because these species are not actively managed in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree that issues relatd to shark finning are not applicable because sharks are not caught in the fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because there are no main primary species and no unwanted catch of primary species. Agree that SG100 is not met because biennial review does not occur.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60, SG80 and SG100 is met by default because there are no main primary species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG100 is met because a large amount of quantitative information is collected and adequate to estimate the impact of the UoA on the status of minor primary species (Sockeye, Coho, Chinook).	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.1.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because no main primary species occur in the fishery. Agree SG100 is not met because minor main primary species (Sockeye, Coho, Chinook) assessments are not conducted with a high degree of certainty.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met by default because there are no main secondary species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree SG100 is met because minor secondary species represent such small proportions of the catch due to the highly selective nature of the fishery for migrating salmon.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. There are no main secondary species. Agree SG60 and SG80 are met because there is a partial strategy for minimizing and monitoring catch of minor secondary species, such as char, in the trap and beach seine fisheries. The fishery therefore is highly unlikely to affect status. Other than char, most minor secondary species are released alive in order to limit fishery impacts. Agree that SG100 is not met because there isn't a strategy for managing secondary species. But, because the catch rates are considered sufficiently low agree	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				that a comprehensive strategy to manage mortality of secondary species is not required.		
2.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that the SG80 is met because the very low catch rates of secondary species provides a strong objective basis that this strategy is effective at managing bycatch. Agree that SG100 is not met because the strategy has not been tested.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that the SG80 is met because observer observations of salmon fisheries throughout the region provide evidence that the fishing strategy is being implemented successfully to harvest salmon with minimal catch of secondary species. Agree SG100 is not met because a routine quantitative bycatch sampling program is not conducted for most secondary species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Not applicable because sharks are not a secondary species in the fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because there are no main secondary species and very small unwanted catches of minor secondary species occur in the fishery. Agree SG100 is not met because there is no biennial review of alternative measures for minor species because the level of exploitation is negligible.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG100 by default is met because there are no main secondary species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree SG100 is not met because the status of bycatch species is not quantified in the management regime of the fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. SG60 and SG80 are met because there are no main secondary species in this fishery. Agree SG100 is not met because catch and the status of bycatch species is not quantified.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because it is highly likely that the combined effects of the fishery on ETP species are within national requirements. No Red listed species interact with the fishery and impacts are considered negligible. Agree that SG100 is not met because direct bycatch monitoring is not occurring and effects rely on legislation and assumed very low encounters of ETP species.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because direct effects of the fishery on ETP species are highly unlikely to create unacceptable impacts to ETP species. Agree that effects are negligible due to a lack of significant interactions of most species with the fishing gear. Agree that SG100 is not met because of the lack of a systematic observer program for the portion of the fishery in marine waters and limited availability of direct impact assessments and status monitoring	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				information for Steller Sea Lions.		
2.3.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree SG80 is met because no significant indirect effects of fisheries have been identified which might pose unacceptable risk to these species. The likelihood of significant indirect effects of the fishery on protected species is considered to be very low due to the low degree of interaction. Agree SG100 is not met because of the lack of a systematic observer program for the portion of the fishery in marine waters and limited availability of direct impact assessments and status monitoring information for Steller Sea Lions.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG60-100 are met because national legislation provides for protection of ETP species. Penalties for violation include fines and the strategy to limit encounters using time/area closures and a ban on retention of these species is effective. Agree that these measures represent a comprehensive strategy for meeting SG100.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.2	No	NA	NA	Slb. Further explanation is required as to why the PI is not applicable.	Additional explanation was added that this scoring issue is not applicable because requirements for protection and rebuilding are provided through national ETP legislation.	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because there is an objective basis for confidence that the fishery strategy based on qualitative information directly about the fishery and/or the species involved is effective. Agree SG100 is not met because a quantitative analysis assessing the fishery effects is not in place but agree quantitative assessment is not required because the incidence of interactions with ETP species is reportedly very low.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree SG80 is met because the incidence of interactions with ETP species is reportedly very low. SG100 is not met because information is not specifically collected on ETP species in this fishery due to the low incidence of these species in the fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because protection of ETP species is regularly reviewed by regional fishery management and environmental protection agencies of the government. Agree that SG100 is not met because formal reviews are not scheduled given the low level of concern.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met. Incidence of interaction is very low and information on ETP species encounters is sufficient to determine the impact is sufficiently low as to not threaten protection or impede recovery. SG100 is not met because impacts are not explicitly quantified.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.3.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because, although there is no formal observer program, information on the lack of impacts is adequate to support the management strategy for ETP species. Agree that SG100 is not met	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				because impacts on ETP species are not explicitly quantified.		
2.4.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.a. Agree SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because there is evidence that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the commonly encountered habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm due to the nature of the fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.b. Agree not relevant because there are no Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems or potential VME are identified.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.c. Agree SG100 is not met based on the justification wherein serious or irreversible harm is not observed from these fishery-related activities, but there is no direct evidence of this.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.d. Agree SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because no enhancement occurs in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.a. Agree SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because none of the fishing gear has any significant physical habitat effects. No enhancement occurs in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.b. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because the limited scale of fishery and enhancement relative to the available habitat provides an objective basis for confidence that the partial strategy will work and is being implemented successfully. Agree the SG100 is not met because testing does not occur.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.c. Agree that SG80 and SG100 are met because observations of habitat conditions provide clear evidence that habitat impacts are very low or negligible at a regional scale.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.a. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because the nature and distribution of habitat types, including vulnerable areas, in the fishery area are known at a level of detail relevant to the scale and intensity of the fishery. Agree the SG100 is not met because habitat quantity and quality have not been formally detailed for all known habitats.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.b. Agree SG60 and SG80 are met because sufficient information is available to determine that fishery activities do not have a quantifiable impact on habitat. Enhancement does not occur. Agree that SG100 is not met because quantitative assessment of habitat impacts are limited.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.4.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.c. Agree SG80 is met because information collected is sufficient to detect any risk to habitat due to changes in the fishery. Agree SG100 is not met because habitat assessments to measure changes in habitat distributions over time are not conducted.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sl.a. Agree SG60 and SG80 are met because information on the distribution, scale and effect of the fishery provides justification for a conclusion that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm. Agree that SG100 is not met because a specific analysis of the likelihood of the fishery to disrupt key elements underlying North Pacific or riverine ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm has not been reported		
2.5.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. SG100 is met because no enhancement occurs in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because there are measures and a partial strategy in place which takes into account available information and is expected to restrain impacts of the UoA on the marine and freshwater ecosystems. The partial strategy takes into account available information, monitors new information from the extensive research, and is expected to restrain impacts of the fishery activities on the ecosystem should the research identify any need. Agree SG100 is not met because it is not apparent that the strategy involves a specific plan containing measures to address all main impacts of the fishery on the ecosystem, nor that all functional relationships between the fishery and the components and elements of the ecosystem are well understood.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because there is some objective basis for confidence that the measures/ partial strategy will work, based on some information directly about the UoA and/or the ecosystem(s) involved. Experience and information from other regional systems supports this conclusion. Agree SG100 is not met because testing of the ecosystem effects of the fishery is limited.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 and SG100 are met because monitoring of new information from the extensive research regularly occurs. Qualitative information and observations readily indicate that stream and nearshore ecosystems are intact, diverse, and productive. The area of the fishery is remote undeveloped except for a few local areas.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree that SG80 and SG100 are met because there is clear evidence that the strategy is being implemented successfully and is achieving its objective. Qualitative information and observations indicate that stream and nearshore ecosystems are intact, diverse, and productive. As reported by the Team, the area of the fishery is remote and undeveloped except for a few local areas.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because information is adequate to broadly understand the key elements of the ecosystem given the justification provided.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because the main impacts of the UoA on these key ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information and some have been investigated in detail. This is supported by the	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				justification provided. Agree SG100 is not met because, as stated in the justification, reportedly it is unclear whether knowledge of fishery-ecosystem interactions is sufficient to recognize changes and to revise management objectives and practices in a timely fashion.		
2.5.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree SG80 is met because the main functions of the components in the ecosystem are known. Agree SG100 is not met because, as stated in the justification, resolving interactions strengths among food web constituents, like most large marine ecosystems, is difficult because of limited data.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree SG80 is met because sufficient information is available on the impacts of the fishery on these components to allow some of the main consequences for the ecosystem to be inferred. SG100 is not met because the information is not sufficient to evaluate fishery impacts on all ecosystem elements.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
2.5.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree that SG80 is met because adequate data continue to be collected to detect any increase in risk level but, SG100 is not supported because detailed strategies for managing ecosystem impacts have not been identified.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met because the justification provided indicates that there is an effective management system. As noted, fisheries of Russia are managed and controlled by Federal Fishery Agency (FAR) of the Russian Federation. The federal fisheries law sets that all citizens, public organizations, and associations have the right to participate in decision making process. For these purposes the FAR maintains a multi-level system of public (community) and scientific fishery councils providing opportunities to participate and influence on decision process and regulations. Agree that SG100 is not met because of the reported continuing illegal fishing in the region and because it is not clear that the legal system and cooperation by all parties are 100% effective.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because the justification provided shows there is a transparent mechanism for the resolution of legal disputes which is considered to be effective in dealing with most issues and that is appropriate to the context of the UoA. The Team reports that the management system proactively avoids legal disputes or rapidly implements binding judicial decisions arising from legal challenges in support of SG100. The Team provided an example from the region the the process for dispute resolution has been tested and proven to be effective.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because the justification provided demonstrates that the management system has a mechanism to formally commit to the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food and livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC Principles 1 and 2, hereby supporting SG100.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

3.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because the justification provided indicates organizations and individuals involved in the management process have been identified. Functions, roles and responsibilities are explicitly defined and well understood for key areas of responsibility and interaction. Agree SG100 is not met because functions, roles and responsibilities are not explicitly defined and well understood for all areas of responsibility and interaction.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because the justification provided indicates the management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge. The management system demonstrates consideration of the information and explains how it is used or not used through public discussions in the Anadromous Fish Commission (AFC) with publically available decision records.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 is met because the justification provided notes that the consultation process provides opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved. Agree that SG100 is not met because, as reflected in the justification, the consultation process provides opportunity and encouragement for all interested and affected parties to be involved but the effectiveness of the engagement with some stakeholders is deemed inadequate.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.1.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because the justification states that clear long-term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC fisheries standard and the precautionary approach are explicit within management policy. Agree that SG100 is not met because objectives consistent with MSC Principles and Criteria and the precautionary approach are not always required by management policy.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.1	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because the justification acknowledges that short and long-term objectives, which are consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery and associated enhancement management system(s). The absence of enhancement in the UoA is consistent with Principles 1 and 2. Agree SG100 is not met because, as noted, short and long-term objectives do not always provide clear measurable standards with respect to Principle 2; fishery effects on the environment and ecosystem(s).	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because the justification notes that there are established decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the fishery-specific and enhancement objectives.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60 & SG80 are met because the justification notes that decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				implications of decisions. Agree SG100 is not met because, as noted, decision-making processes may not respond to all issues due to the lack of transparency regarding many internal decisions by Russian governmental agencies.		
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree that SG80 is met because the justification notes decision-making processes use the precautionary approach and are based on best available information by KamchatNIRO and SVTU.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Sld. Agree that SG60 is met but that SG80 is not and a condition (Condition 4) is set as noted in the justification. The Team acknowledges that some information on fishery performance and management action is generally available on request to stakeholders thereby fulfilling SG60. A condition is set because monitoring of decision making for the fishery is limited by the inconsistent availability of information outside the local governmental management system. The Team notes that information on run size, harvest by time and area, fishery management actions, and escapement is not typically reported outside the management system and therefore SG80 is not met.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.2	Yes	Yes	NA	Sle. Agree that SG60, SG80 and SG100 are met because, as noted in the justification and example provided, the management system or fishery acts proactively to avoid legal disputes or rapidly implements judicial decisions arising from legal challenges.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Sla. Agree that SG60 is met because the justification provided acknowledges that monitoring, control and surveillance system has been implemented in the fishery. SG80 is not met triggering a condition (Condition 5) because the available information shows that illegal fishing is still active in the UoA. The justification notes that the presence of well-organised distributional networks of illegal caviar is occurring despite increasing level of enforcement. Agree that effective enforcement is only possible with considerable funding and cooperation among companies fishing companies depending on local fish resources. The Team further notes that the chronic nature of this problem in some areas of Kamchatka indicates that the monitoring, control and surveillance system has not demonstrated a complete ability to enforce relevant rules throughout the system. Enforcement cannot be considered comprehensive because the notable level of illegal fishing is apparently still significant in some areas.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree that SG60 and SG80 are met based on the justification provided. Sanctions to deal with non-compliance exist and there is some evidence that they are applied thereby meeting SG60. As noted, sanctions appear to be effectively applied and provide effective deterrence in areas like Karaginsky which are remote and controlled by fishing companies. Agree that SG100 is not met because sanctions do not appear to provide effective deterrence to components of illegal fishing which remains significant in accessible systems.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

				While apparently much reduced from historical levels, agree, based on the information provided, that illegal harvest remains a chronic concern in other areas.		
3.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Slc. Agree SG60, SG80 & SG100 are met because the justification notes that There is a high degree of confidence that fishers comply with the management system under assessment, including, providing information of importance to the effective management of the fishery. The Team reports that there is no evidence of systematic noncompliance by commercial fishing companies. The fishery closely cooperates with government agencies to protect salmon populations from illegal activities and funds enforcement hiring people to help state fish inspection. Furthermore, as noted, incentives for illegal fishing for companies has been considerably reduced after introduction of Olympic system of management. There are no hatcheries in the UoA.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.3	Yes	Yes	NA	Sld. Agree SG80 is met because no evidence of systematic noncompliance has come to the attention of the assessment team regarding monitoring, control, and surveillance activities in the commercial sector of this fishery.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Sla. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because, as reported by the Team, the fishery has in place mechanisms to evaluate key parts of the management system but, SG100 is not met because available information in the assessment does not prove that all parts of the management system are evaluated.	None required	Accepted (no score change)
3.2.4	Yes	Yes	NA	Slb. Agree SG60 & SG80 are met because the fishery-specific management system is subject to regular internal and occasional review external review. The justification provides details on how these reviews are undertaken. Agree that SG100 is not met because the fishery is not subject to regular external review.	None required	Accepted (no score change)

APPENDIX 4 – STAKEHOLDER SUBMISSIONS

Stakeholder submissions were only received by MSC in the form of Technical Oversight comments. These are given in the table below, together with the team’s responses.

Grade	Requirement Version	Oversight Description	CAB Comment
Minor	FCR-7.12.1.5 v2.0	Page 5 describes risks of illegally harvested fish in the area. Table 12 Row 6 describes the reloading and boxing into containers that takes place at landing before transport to the processing facility. Table 12 does not state how the risks of illegally harvested fish entering the supply chain during these landing opportunities is mitigated.	As stated in section 5.2 of the report: Some risk occurs that illegally harvested fish or fish harvested by a company not under the certificate sharing agreement could be accepted at a processing facility as certified. Substantial efforts by the certificate holders -sharing companies to enhance enforcement activities by supplying personnel, equipment, and funding to the authorities minimizes the opportunity for illegal harvest in the beach regions where legal fishing occurs. These companies also support enforcement activities in rivers to minimize the opportunity of illegal harvest of roe. Therefore, the likelihood is low of illegal product entering the processing facilities with the proper documentation and weights that would pass inspections by the authorities. In addition, since CoC begins with delivery to the processor, CoC input-output reconciliations would detect the presence of IUU fish without proper documentation.
Guidance	FCR_7.12.2.1 v2.0	The report states that “This certification did not evaluate other landing sites that are not part of the certification determination” but it does not list the landing points that are included in the fishery certificate.	Noted, this is because landing sites are determined each season depending on parcel allocation by fishing/processing company.

Minor	FCR-7.12.1.5 v2.0	Table 12, Row 2 states that there is no risk of vessels fishing outside the UoC, but only for geography. The report does not describe the traceability risks and mitigation measures presented by the fishery catching other salmon species as listed in P2 (sockeye, coho, chinook).	Row 2 of table 12 only asks for risks based on geographic area of the fishery, which is why this was specifically addressed in this row, but we have also added content pertaining to risk of species substitution. The potential for mixing salmon species is not present because of two factors. One is that the species are visually distinguishable and landed with catch records as described in the traceability section identifying species, and CoC starts thereafter. And the second is, in this case it is lower value pink and chum salmon that are certified and their product forms are not the same as for the other higher valued, and not certified species. Hence the incentive to substitute among species, even if there was an opportunity (which there is not) is extremely low.
-------	-------------------	---	---

APPENDIX 5 – SURVEILLANCE FREQUENCY

The fishery surveillance program is default Level 6, based on the conditions, and associated deliverables and timelines. Surveillances will be conducted according to program and timeline requirements specified in FCRV2.0 7.23.

Table 14. Surveillance level rationale

Year	Surveillance activity	Number of auditors	Rationale
1	On-site surveillance audit	2 auditors	<i>From client action plan it can be deduced that information needed to verify progress towards conditions will require on site visits to review progress toward milestones and consult with the fishery client and representative of the management system who provide collaboration in meeting conditions.</i>
2	On-site surveillance audit	2 auditors	
3	On-site surveillance audit	2 auditors	
4	On-site surveillance audit & recertification site visit		

Table 15. Timing of surveillance audit

Year	Anniversary date of certificate	Proposed date of surveillance audit	Rationale
1	4 April, 2020	Anniversary date + 1 year	Previous year's fishery information will be available and precedes current year fishery
2	4 April 2021	Anniversary day + 2 years	
3	4 April 2022	Anniversary date + 3 years	
4	4 April 2023	Anniversary date + 4 years	

Table 16. Fishery Surveillance Program

Surveillance Level	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Level 6	On-site surveillance audit	On-site surveillance audit	On-site surveillance audit	On-site surveillance audit & re-certification site visit

APPENDIX 6 – OBJECTIONS PROCESS

No objection was received.



с ограниченной ответственностью
«Тымлатский рыбокомбинат»

с. Тымлат, Карагинский р-н, Камчатский Край
ул.Набережная, 30, 688710
почтовый адрес: в Петропавловске-Камчатском
683000 площадь им. Щедрина – 1, а/я 220
тел. 41-43-31, 43-43-54, факс 43-47-62
e-mail: office@trk41.ru

р/сч 40702810520000001352
ОАО «Азиатско-Тихоокеанский банк»
БИК 043002831
кор/сч 30101810400000000831
ИНН/КПП 8203002819/820301001
ОКПО 47449463 ОГРН 1024101415546

Amanda Stern-Pirlot

MRAG Americas, Inc.

8950 Martin Luther King Jr. St. N., Suite 202

St. Petersburg FL 33702

April 1, 2019

Re: Full MSC assessment of Tymlat Karaginsky Bay Salmon Fisheries

Dear Ms. Stern-Pirlot,

On behalf of **Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Co., Ltd.**, I am happy to formally accept the Public Certification Report for the Tymlat Karaginsky Bay Salmon Fisheries. We have read the Final MSC Report and agree with the certification decision.

We would like to thank you and your hard-working team for the effort and knowledge you have put into the assessment of our fisheries.

Best regards,

Litvinenko A.Ya.,

General Director,

Tymlatsky Rybokombinat Co., Ltd.